OPERATING AND PROGRAMMING MANUAL

1980A/B OSCILLOSCOPE MEASUREMENT SYSTEM

hp HEWLETT PACKARD

──────── SAFETY ────────

This product has been designed and tested according to International Safety Requirements. To ensure safe operation and to keep the product safe, the information, cautions, and warnings in this manual must be heeded. Refer to Section I and the Safety Summary for general safety considerations applicable to this product.

CERTIFICATION

Hewlett-Packard Company certifies that this product met its published specifications at the time of shipment from the factory. Hewlett-Packard further certifies that its calibration measurements are traceable to the United States National Bureau of Standards, to the extent allowed by the Bureau's calibration facility, and to the calibration facilities of other International Standards Organization members.

WARRANTY

This Hewlett-Packard product is warranted against defects in material and workmanship for a period of one year from date of shipment. During the warranty period, Hewlett-Packard Company will, at its option, either repair or replace products which prove to be defective.

The cathode-ray tube (CRT) in the instrument and any replacement CRT purchased from HP are also warranted against electrical failure for a period of one year from the date of shipment from Colorado Springs. BROKEN TUBES AND TUBES WITH PHOSPHOR OR MESH BURNS, HOWEVER, ARE NOT INCLUDED UNDER THIS WARRANTY.

For warranty service or repair, this product must be returned to a service facility designated by HP. However, warranty service for products installed by HP and certain other products designated by HP will be performed at Buyer's facility at no charge within the HP service travel area. Outside HP service travel areas, warranty service will be performed at Buyer's facility only upon HP's prior agreement and Buyer shall pay HP's round trip travel expenses.

For products returned to HP for warranty service, Buyer shall prepay shipping charges to HP and HP shall pay shipping charges to return the product to Buyer. However, Buyer shall pay all shipping charges, duties, and taxes for products returned to HP from another country.

LIMITATION OF WARRANTY
The foregoing warranty shall not apply to defects resulting from improper or inadequate maintenance by Buyer, Buyer-supplied software or interfacing, unauthorized modification or misuse, operation outside of the environmental specifications for the product, or improper site preparation or maintenance.

NO OTHER WARRANTY IS EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED. HP SPECIFICALLY DISCLAIMS THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

EXCLUSIVE REMEDIES
THE REMEDIES PROVIDED HEREIN ARE BUYER'S SOLE AND EXCLUSIVE REMEDIES. HP SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, WHETHER BASED ON CONTRACT, TORT, OR ANY OTHER LEGAL THEORY.

ASSISTANCE

Product maintenance agreements and other customer assistance agreements are available for Hewlett-Packard products.

copy 3

OPERATING AND PROGRAMMING MANUAL

# 1980 A/B
OSCILLOSCOPE MEASUREMENT SYSTEM

SERIAL NUMBERS

This manual applies directly to instruments with serial numbers prefixed as noted on the title page of the 1980A or 1980B (as applicable) Operating and Service Manual. For a brief history of operational changes, refer to Appendix 1 at the end of Section III. For additional information about serial numbers, refer to INSTRUMENTS COVERED BY MANUAL in Section I.
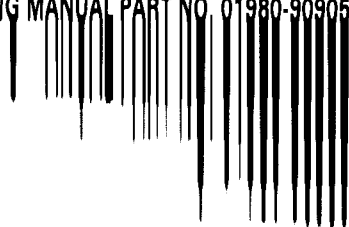
SAFETY CONSIDERATIONS

GENERAL — This is a Safety Class I instrument (provided with terminal for protective earthing).

OPERATION — BEFORE APPLYING POWER verify that the power transformer primary is matched to the available line voltage, the correct fuse is installed, and Safety Precautions are taken (see the following warnings). In addition, note the instrument's external markings which are described under "Safety Symbols."

WARNINGS

Servicing instructions are for use by service-trained personnel only. To avoid dangerous electric shock, do not perform any servicing unless qualified to do so.

BEFORE SWITCHING ON THE INSTRUMENT, the protective earth terminal of the instrument must be connected to the protective conductor of the (mains) power cord. The mains plug shall only be inserted in a socket outlet provided with a protective earth contact. The protective action must not be negated by the use of an extension cord (power cable) without a protective conductor (grounding). Grounding one conductor of a two conductor outlet is not sufficient protection.

If this instrument is to be energized via an auto-transformer (for voltage reduction) make sure the common terminal is connected to the earth terminal of the power source.

Any interruption of the protective (grounding) conductor (inside or outside the instrument) or disconnecting the protective earth terminal will cause a potential shock hazard that could result in personal injury.

Whenever it is likely that the protection has been impaired, the instrument must be made inoperative and be secured against any unintended operation.

Only fuses with the required rated current, voltage, and specified type (normal blow, time delay, etc.) should be used. Do not use repaired fuses or short circuited fuseholders. To do so could cause a shock or fire hazard.

Do not operate the instrument in the presence of flammable gases or fumes. Operation of any electrical instrument in such an environment constitutes a definite safety hazard.

Do not install substitute parts or perform any unauthorized modification to the instrument.

Adjustments described in the manual are performed with power supplied to the instrument while protective covers are removed. Energy available at many points may, if contacted, result in personal injury.

Any adjustment, maintenance, and repair of the opened instrument under voltage should be avoided as much as possible, and when inevitable, should be carried out only by a skilled person who is aware of the hazard involved.

Capacitors inside the instrument may still be charged even if the instrument has been disconnected from its source of supply.

SAFETY SYMBOLS

⚠ Instruction manual symbol: the product will be marked with this symbol when it is necessary for the user to refer to the instruction manual in order to protect against damage to the product.

Indicates hazardous voltages.

⏚ Earth terminal (sometimes used in manual to indicate circuit common connected to grounded chassis).

WARNING The WARNING sign denotes a hazard. It calls attention to a procedure, practice, or the like, which, if not correctly performed or adhered to, could result in personal injury. Do not proceed beyond a WARNING sign until the indicated conditions are fully understood and met.

CAUTION The CAUTION sign denotes a hazard. It calls attention to an operating procedure, practice, or the like, which, if not correctly performed or adhered to, could result in damage to or destruction of part or all of the product. Do not proceed beyond a CAUTION sign until the indicated conditions are fully understood and met.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION I
GENERAL INFORMATION

SECTION II
INSTALLATION

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Cont'd)
SECTION III
OPERATION

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Cont'd)

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Cont'd)

Sections IV through VIII
PERFORMANCE TESTS
ADJUSTMENTS
REPLACEABLE PARTS
MANUAL CHANGES
SERVICE
These sections are bound separately with a separate table of contents.

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

LIST OF TABLES

Figure 1-1. HP Model 1980B Oscilloscope Measurement System and Supplied Accessories

SECTION I

GENERAL INFORMATION

1-1. INTRODUCTION.

From the standpoint of operation, the Model 1980A and Model 1980B Oscilloscope Measurement Systems are virtually identical; the major difference is in physical configuration. The 1980A is a cabinet model for bench operation. The 1980B is configured for either rack mounted or bench operation. In this manual, the two models are referred to collectively as the 1980A/B. Where distinction is necessary, the two models are referred to separately.

The 1980A/B Operating and Service Manual has eight major sections. The manual contains the following information:

Section I, General Information: describes the instruments documented by this manual. It also provides a basic description of the Measurement System which includes options, accessories, and specifications.

Section II, Installation: provides information about initial inspection, preparation for use (including HP-IB address selection for remote operation), and storage and shipment.

Section III, Operation: provides detailed operating information for the instrument, including remote (HP-IB) operation and operator's checks and maintenance. Also included is a front-panel description and a "getting acquainted" exercise to familiarize the first time user with the basic Measurement System operating procedures.

Section IV, Performance Tests: presents the procedures required to check the performance of the instrument against the critical specifications in table 1-1.

Section V, Adjustments: provides instructions for properly adjusting the instrument.

Section VI, Replaceable Parts: provides ordering information for all replaceable parts and assemblies.

Section VII, Manual Changes: contains manual change information necessary to document all serial prefixes listed on the title page of this manual. In addition, this section also contains recommended modifications for earlier instrument configurations.

Section VIII, Service: provides the information required to repair the instrument.

This Operating and Programming Manual contains Sections I, II, and III only. The Service Manual contains the remaining sections. A second copy of the Operating and Programming Manual is included in the manual set; it should be kept with the instrument for operator reference. Additional copies may be ordered separately through your nearest Hewlett-Packard Sales and Service office. The part numbers for the complete Operating and Service Manual and for the Operating and Programming Manual alone are listed on the title page of this manual.

Also listed on the title page is the part number for a microfiche version of the complete Operating and Service Manual. The microfiche are 100 X 150 mm (4 X 6 inch) microfilm transparencies of the manuals. Each microfiche contains up to 96 photo duplicates of manual pages. The microfiche package also includes the latest Manual Changes supplement.

1-2. SPECIFICATIONS.

Specifications and supplemental characteristics of the 1980A/B Oscilloscope Measurement System are listed in table 1-1. This instrument will meet the electrical characteristics listed following complete calibration as given in the Adjustments section of the manual. These electrical characteristics apply over the ambient temperature range of 0 to 55°C except as otherwise noted. Warm-up time for given accuracy is 30 minutes.

1-3. SAFETY CONSIDERATIONS.

WARNING

To prevent personal injury, observe all safety precautions and warnings stated on the instrument and in the manual.

This product is a Safety Class I instrument (provided with a protective earth terminal). The 1980A/B and all related documentation must be reviewed for familiarization with safety markings and instructions before operation. Refer to the Safety Considerations page found at the beginning of this manual for a summary of general safety information. Safety precautions for installation, operation, and servicing are found in appropriate locations throughout the Operating and Service Manual. These precautions must be observed during all phases of operation, service, and repair of this instrument. Failure to comply with these precautions or with specific warnings elsewhere in the manual violates safety standards of design, manufacture, and intended use of this instrument. Hewlett-Packard assumes no liability for failure to comply with these requirements.

1-4. INSTRUMENTS COVERED BY MANUAL.

Attached to the instrument is a serial number plate. The serial number is in the form: 0000A00000. It is in two parts: the first four digits and the letter are the serial number prefix and the last five digits are the suffix. The prefix is the same for all identical instruments; it changes only when a change is made to the instrument. The letter in the prefix designates the country in which the instrument was manufactured. (A=USA; G=West Germany; J=Japan; S=Singapore.) The suffix, however, is assigned sequentially and is unique to each instrument. The contents of this manual apply to instruments with the serial number prefix(es) listed under SERIAL NUMBERS on the title page.

An instrument manufactured after the printing of this manual may have a serial number prefix that is not listed on the title page. This unlisted serial number prefix indicates the instrument is different from those described in this manual. Manuals accompanying these newer instruments include a Manual Changes supplement. The supplement contains change instructions for the entire Operating and Service Manual.

In addition to change information, the supplements may contain information for correcting errors in the manuals. To keep your manuals as current and accurate as possible, Hewlett-Packard recommends that you periodically request the latest Manual Changes supplement. These supplements are identified with the print date and part number that appears on the title page of this manual. Complimentary copies of these supplements are available from Hewlett-Packard.

For information concerning a serial number prefix that is not listed on the title page or in the Manual Changes supplement, contact your nearest Hewlett-Packard Sales and Service office.

1-5. DESCRIPTION.

The 1980A/B Oscilloscope Measurement System is a complete two channel 100 MHz oscilloscope. It features 2 mV/div deflection factor, two independent 5 nsec/div sweeps, main and delayed trigger view, and both delta time and delta voltage functions. Measurement capabilities can be extended by adding internal options and plug-in Expansion Modules.

In addition, the 1980A/B has these special features:

* All functions are programmable via HP-IB (HP's implementation of IEEE Std 488) for automatic or semi-automatic measurement applications.

* Autoscope function presets the 1980A/B, then autoranges trigger level, deflection factor, and sweep speed. It provides a one keystroke setup for most input signals.

* Save/Recall registers can be used to save as many as eight complete instrument states for recall in repetitive measurement procedures.

* Calibration can be performed on-site, without removing covers and requires little or no test equipment. Internal reference signals are provided and complete, step by step instructions are displayed on the CRT.

1-6. OPTIONS.

1-7. Electrical Options.

Option 080: Supplies two, 10080A 10:1, 1 M (3.3 ft) probes instead of two 10081A probes.

Option 082: Supplies two, 10082A 10:1, 3 M (10 ft) probes instead of two 10081A probes.

Option 083: Supplies two, 10083A 1:1, 1 M (3.3 ft) probes instead of two 10081A probes.

Option 084: Supplies two, 10084A 1:1, 2 M (6.5 ft) probes instead of two 10081A probes.

Option 090: Deletes probes.

Option 150: Supplies HP Model 1950A Two Channel Vertical Plug-in installed.

Option 810: Supplies HP Model 19810A Key Sequence ROM installed.

Option 811: Supplies HP Model 19811A Plot/Sequence ROM installed.

Option 860: Supplies HP Model 19860A Digital Waveform Storage installed.

1-8. Mechanical Options.

The following options are available for rack mounting the 1980B. The rack mounting kits can be ordered separately from the nearest Hewlett-Packard Sales office using the part numbers given in the descriptions.

Front Handle Kit (Option 907). This kit contains front handles and mounting hardware. Order HP part number 5061-0089.

Rack Flange Kit (Option 908). This kit contains flanges and hardware for mounting the Measurement System in a standard rack of 482.5 mm (19 inches). Order HP part number 5061-0077.

Rack Flange and Front Handle Combination Kit (Option 909). This kit contains flanges, handles and mounting hardware (the flanges are different than the Option 908 flanges). Order HP part number 5061-0083.

Standard Slide Kit (Option 009). This kit contains rack mounting slides and hardware for mounting the Measurement System into HP rack enclosures. Order HP part number 1494-0017.

1-9. HEWLETT-PACKARD INTERFACE BUS (HP-IB).   ◀HP-IB▶

1-10. Compatibility.

Bus. The instrument's compatibility with HP-IB is defined by the following list of interface functions: SH1, AH1, T5, TEO, L3, LEO, SR1, RL1, PPO, DCO, DT1, CO, E2. For an explanation of the compatibility codes, refer to IEEE Std 488, "IEEE Standard and Digital Interface for Programmable Instrumentation" or the identical ANSI Standard MC1.1.

For more detailed information relating to remote operation of the Measurement System, refer to Remote Operation, Hewlett-Packard Interface Bus in Section III of this manual.

1-11. HP-IB Address.

The HP-IB address "7" is preset at the factory before the instrument is shipped. This address may be displayed or changed from the front-panel when the HP-IB ADDRESS MODE menu is selected. This procedure is described in Section II. The "HP-IB Address" Detailed Operating Instruction (Section III) provides a more complete description of addressing considerations.

1-12. ACCESSORIES SUPPLIED.

Accessories supplied with the Measurement System are in figure 1-1. Included with the instrument are: One blue light filter, one 2.3 M (7.5 ft) power cordset, one Expansion Module Panel Cover, and one complete Operating and Service Manual. A second copy of the Operating and Programming Manual (sections I-III) is also included.

The power cable and line fuse are selected at the factory according to the voltage available in the country of destination. For the part numbers of the available power cables, refer to paragraph 2-6, AC Power Cable, in Section II.

1-13. EQUIPMENT AVAILABLE.

The following accessories are available for servicing the Measurement System:

64 Pin Hybrid Extender. Aids troubleshooting circuits containing 64 pin hybrids. Order HP part number 5081-7663.

Plug-in Extender. Required to service plug-in Expansion Modules. Order HP part number 01980-63901.

1-14. RECOMMENDED TEST EQUIPMENT.

Table 1-2 lists equipment required for maintaining the 1980A/B. The Critical Specifications column describes the essential requirements for each piece of test equipment. Other equipment can be substituted if it meets or exceeds these critical specifications.

The Suggested Model column may suggest more than one model. The first model shown is usually the least expensive, single purpose model. Alternate models are suggested for additional features that would make them a better choice in some applications. For example, reasons for recommending an alternative model might be:

*   HP-IB programmability
         -- or --
*   Multi-function capability (that is, one model can replace two or more single purpose models)

Table 1-4 presents the advantages of the alternate suggestions.

Table 1-1. Specifications (Page 1 of 4)

OPERATING MODES

Voltage vs time (V vs T); channel 1 vs 2 (1 vs 2); monitor mode for logic state display with HP Model 1607A (X·Y·Z).

VERTICAL DISPLAY MODES (V vs T)

Channel 1; channel 2; channels 1 and 2 displayed on alternate sweeps (ALT); channels 1 and 2 displayed by switching between channels at approx 400 kHz rate with blanking during switching (CHOP); automatic selection of alternate for sweep speeds >1 ms/div and chop for sweep speeds ≤1 ms/div (AUTO-CHOP/ALT); channel 1 plus 2 algebraic addition (1+2), channel 1 and/or 2 may be inverted; and either main or delayed trigger signal.

VERTICAL AMPLIFIERS (2)

BANDWIDTH: 3 dB down from a 5 div reference signal (0 to +40° C).
DC-Coupled: dc to 100 MHz in 50Ω and 1 MΩ input modes.
AC-Coupled: <10 Hz to ≥100 MHz.
BANDWIDTH LIMIT: limits upper bandwidth to approx 20 MHz.
INPUT COUPLING: AC, DC, 50Ω (DC), Ground. Ground position disconnects input connector and grounds amplifier input.
INPUT RC
AC or DC: 1 MΩ ±2% shunted by approx 16 pF.
50 Ohm (DC): 50Ω ±3%.
MAXIMUM INPUT VOLTAGE
50 Ohm: 5V rms.
1 Megohm: ac or dc coupled, 250V (dc + peak ac) at ≤1 kHz.
DEFLECTION FACTOR
Range: 2 mV/div to 10 V/div.
Resolution: 3 digits.
Adjustment: coarse stepping is in a 100, 150, 200, 300 . . . 900 sequence; fine stepping is a change of 1 in the least significant digit.
Accuracy: ±3%.
VERTICAL POSITION
Range: baseline can be adjusted ±15 major div from center graticule line (possible 10 div off screen).
Resolution: 0.02 major division.
Adjustment: coarse or fine slew rates.
Accuracy: ±(2% of reading +0.3 major div).
ΔV (CHANNEL 1 OR 2)
Range: ±15 times the deflection factor selected for that channel.
Resolution: 0.02 times the deflection factor for that channel.
Adjustment: coarse or fine slew rates.
Accuracy: ±4% (for a Δ ≤ 10 major divisions).
CHANNEL 1 + 2
Amplifier: bandwidth and deflection factors are unchanged.

Differential (Channel 1-2 or Channel 2-1): CMR is at least 20 dB from dc to 20 MHz with common mode signal amplitude equivalent to 10 div and one channel adjusted for optimum rejection.

TRIGGER VIEW

Display: internal or external trigger signal for either main or delayed sweep.
Deflection Factor: internal, approx deflection for selected channel; ext ÷ 10, 600 mV/div ±20%; ext ÷ 1, 60 mV/div ±20%.
External Trigger Signal Delay: ≤4 ns with identically timed signals to a vertical channel and either main or delayed trigger inputs.
Trigger Point: approx center horizontal graticule line.
Momentary: trigger signal is displayed while main or delayed trigger level is adjusted.

HORIZONTAL DISPLAY MODES (V vs T)

Main, Main Intensified, Delayed, and Dual. Dual simultaneously displays main intensified and delayed sweep for all displayed channels.

MAIN AND DELAYED TIME BASES

RANGE: 5 ns/div to 1 s/div.
RESOLUTION: 3 digits.
ADJUSTMENT: coarse stepping is in a 100, 150, 200, 300, . . . 900 sequence; fine stepping is a change of 1 in the least significant digit.
ACCURACY:

Speed	Accuracy*
5 ns/div to 9.99 ns/div (center 8 div)	±3%
10 ns/div to 9.99 ms/div (first 10 div)	±3%
10 ms/div to 1 s/div (first 10 div)	±4%

*Within ±10° C of the temperature at which the instrument was calibrated. For temperatures beyond the ±10° C range and within 0 to +55° C, add 1%, from 0.5 s/div to 1 s/div add 2%.

SWEEP DELAY

Delay can be measured by either time or a number of events.
TIME DELAY
RANGE: 0 to 9.9999 s.
Resolution: displayed, 5 digits; HP-IB, 100 ps at any delay, possible 11 digits.

Table 1-1. Specifications (Page 2 of 4)

Accuracy:*

Delay or Time Interval

Sweep Speed	<200 μs	≥200 μs
5 ns/div to 9.99 ns/div	±(2 ns + 0.1% of reading)	±(0.05% of reading)
≥10 ns/div	±(2 ns + 0.1% of reading + 1% of dly'd s/div × 10 div)	±(0.05% of reading + 1% of dly'd s/div × 10 div)

*Within one hour of a Delay Self Calibration and in constant ambient temperature.

Delay Jitter: 0.002% of delay time; at 10 MHz ± 10 kHz, 0.01% of delay time.

Adjustment: Numerical, step size is related to current delay value; Normal, step size is related to sweep speed.

TIME INTERVAL (ΔT)
In Intensified, Dual, or Delayed Horizontal Display Modes a zero time reference can be set anywhere in the delay range and a time interval measurement can be made from that point.

Resolution, Adjustment, Accuracy: same as Time Delay.

FREQUENCY (1/ΔT)
Calculates and displays reciprocal of time interval measurement.

Resolution: same as ΔT. As frequency increases insignificant digits are truncated.

Adjustment, Accuracy: same as Time Delay.

DIGITAL DELAY
Range: 0 to $10^8 - 1$ events.
Resolution: 1 event.
Adjustment: coarse stepping is in a 1, 2, 3, . . . 9, 10, 20, 30, . . . 90, etc. sequence; fine stepping is a change of 1 in least significant digit.
Maximum Rep Rate: 15 MHz with a 50% duty cycle.

TRIGGERING (Main and Delayed Time Bases)
MAIN SWEEP
Triggered: specified level and slope is required to generate a sweep.
Auto-Triggered: baseline displayed in absence of a trigger signal; triggering is same as triggered above approx 10 Hz.
Single: sweep occurs once with same triggering as Triggered mode; reset key rearms sweep.
DELAYED SWEEP
Auto Sweep After Delay: delayed sweep starts at end of delay time.
Triggered Sweep After Delay: delayed sweep can be triggered after delay time.
Digital Delay: delayed sweep starts a specified number of events after start of main sweep.

SOURCES
Selectable from Channel 1, Channel 2, Enhancement Module, or External. Line frequency triggering is also available for main sweep only. Main and delayed trigger sources are independently selectable.

INTERNAL TRIGGER LEVEL
Range: ±20 major divisions from center horizontal graticule line.
Resolution: 0.02 major divisions; coarse or fine slew rates.
Accuracy: ±(3% of reading + 0.4 major div).

EXTERNAL TRIGGER LEVEL
Range: ÷1, ±1.2 V from ground reference; in ÷10, ±12 V from ground reference.
Resolution: ÷1, 2 mV; in ÷10, 20 mV; coarse or fine slew rates.
Accuracy: ±(3% of reading + 40 mV); in ÷10 mode, ±(3% of reading +400 mV).

LINE TRIGGER LEVEL
Range: ±20 relative units.
Resolution: steps of 0.02; fine or coarse slew rates.
SLOPE: triggers on positive or negative slope within specified trigger signal range.

SENSITIVITY
Internal: for deflection factors <10 mV/div, at least 1.4 div of vertical deflection from dc to 25 MHz increasing to 3 div at 100 MHz; for deflection factors ≥10 mV/div at least 0.7 div of vertical deflection from dc to 25 MHz increasing to 1.5 div at 100 MHz.
External: in external ÷10, at least 500 mV p-p from dc to 25 MHz increasing to 1.2 V p-p at 100 MHz; in external ÷1, at least 50 mV p-p from dc to 25 MHz increasing to 120 mV p-p at 100 MHz.

COUPLING (Internal and External)
AC: attenuates signals <10 Hz.
DC: direct coupled.
HF Rej: attenuates signals above approx 35 kHz.
LF Rej: attenuates signals below approx 35 kHz.

EXTERNAL TRIGGER INPUTS (Main and Delayed)
Input RC: AC or DC, 1 MΩ ±2% shunted by approx 15 pF; 50Ω (DC), 50Ω ±3%.
Maximum Input Voltage: 50Ω (DC), 5 V rms; 1 MΩ, ac or dc coupled, 250 V (dc + peak ac) at ≤1 kHz.

1 vs 2 OPERATION
BANDWIDTH
Y-Axis (Channel 1): same as channel 1 in V vs T.
X-Axis (Channel 2): dc to 4 MHz.
Phase Difference Between Channels: ≤3° dc to 100 kHz.
Deflection Factors: same as Vertical Amplifiers.

X·Y·Z OPERATION
Inputs are compatible with HP Model 1607A Logic State Analyzer or equivalent.
X AND Y INPUTS
Deflection Factors: 0.5 V/div ±20% for X; 0.4 V/div ±20% for Y.

Table 1-1. Specifications (Page 3 of 4)

Input Impedance: approx 5 kΩ.
Maximum Input Voltage: ±10 V.
Z-INPUT
Sensitivity: pulse ≥50 ns wide and 4 V amplitude blanks any intensity display.
Input Impedance: low power Schottky TTL gate.
Bandwidth: approx 10 MHz.
Maximum Input Voltage: TTL level, 5 V.

CATHODE-RAY TUBE AND CONTROLS
TYPE: post accelerator, approx 22 kV accelerating potential, aluminized P31 phosphor.
GRATICULE: 10 × 10 div internal graticule; 0.2 subdivision markings on major horizontal and vertical axes; 10 × 12 cm display area.
TRACE INTENSITY: adjustable in relative steps of 1 from 0 to 99.
CHARACTER INTENSITY: adjustable in relative steps of 1 from 0 to 99.
FIND BEAM: returns trace to CRT screen regardless of setting of vertical, horizontal, or intensity controls.
GRATICULE ILLUMINATION: internal flood gun.
ALIGN: aligns baseline with horizontal graticule line.
ASTIG: controls roundness of beam.

OPERATING CHARACTERISTICS
AUTOSCOPE: seeks, scales, and displays input signals >20 mV and >50 Hz. Autoscope preselects V vs T operating mode, main sweep, assigns Control Knob to main sec/div, ac input coupling, character generator on, internal trigger source, positive slope, and trigger level to 0.5 div.
SELECTIVE AUTOSCOPE: seeks, scales, and displays selected channels in the same manner as autoscope except all setup functions below the variable function keys on the "VOLTAGE" and "TIME" panels are preserved.
PROBE RECOGNITION: deflection factor, ΔV, or external trigger level readout is automatically adjusted for division ratio of recommended 1:1 or 10:1 probes.
SAVE/RECALL REGISTERS: saves up to eight complete front panel setups in nonvolatile memory.
PRESET: sets front panel to V vs T, intensified sweep mode, 100 μs/div main sweep, 10 μs/div delayed sweep, channel 1 main trigger, channel 1 delayed trigger, 2 V/div on channels 1 and 2, and ac input coupling.
CRT DISPLAY READOUTS: displays selected trigger source and selected variable functions.
Trigger Source: time base, main or delayed for channels 1 and 2, external, and line.
Variable Functions: channels 1 and 2 volts/div and ΔV; main and delayed sweep speeds; time delay, normal, numerical, and digital; normal and numerical ΔT; and calculated frequency (reciprocal of ΔT) 1/ΔT.
LED DISPLAY READOUTS: all functions related to the

HORIZONTAL POSITION
Range: ±6 major div from center vertical graticule line.
Resolution: 0.02 major divisions.
Adjustment: coarse or fine slew rates.
DUAL SEPARATION
Range: delayed sweep waveform can be adjusted ±5 major vertical div from main sweep waveform.
Resolution: 0.02 major divisions.
Adjustment: coarse or fine slew rates.
PANEL INTENSITY: adjustable in relative steps of 1 from 0 to 99.

GENERAL
BUS COMPATIBILITY: as defined in IEEE Std 488-1978 is: SH1, AH1, T5, TE0, L3, LE0, SR1, RL1, PP0, DC0, DT1, C0, and E2.
SELF CALIBRATION ROUTINES: two self calibration routines can be performed at any time without altering front panel setup.
Balance Self Cal: DC balances vertical pre-amplifier inputs to minimize trace shift during deflection factor range changes.
Delay Self Cal: calibrates delay time oscillator to within 0.005% of the internal crystal reference accuracy.
FRONT PANEL CAL 1980A/B: Channel 1 and 2 position, dual separation, main and delayed trigger level, and delay time are calibrated to specified accuracy using internally generated calibration signals. Channel 1 and 2 deflection factors, and main and delayed sweep speeds are calibrated to specified accuracies with externally supplied calibration signals. Deflection factors and sweep speeds are also supplied with internal calibration signals as a performance verification with approx ±6% accuracy.
SIGNAL OUTPUTS
Calibrator Outputs: rear panel BNC and front panel post: source impedance, approx 150Ω; probe calibration, 1 V p-p ±1%, approx 1.86 kHz square wave, rise time ≤5 μs; programmable cal signals, 20 mV p-p ±2%, 100 mV p-p ±1%, 200 mV p-p ±1%, 1 V p-p ±1%, and 10 V p-p ±1%.
15 Volt Reference: source impedance, approx 1 kΩ; level, 15 V ±30 mV.
Main Gate: source impedance, ECL gate output; signal, high ECL logic level following main gate.
Delayed Gate: source impedance, ECL gate output; signal, high ECL logic level following delayed gate.
POWER: 100, 120, 220, 240 Vac, +5 to –10%, 48 to 440 Hz, 300 VA max with expansion module and plug-in ROMs, standard, 200 VA max.
OPERATING ENVIRONMENT
Temperature: 0 to +55° C.
Humidity: to 95% relative at +40° C.
Altitude: to 4600 m (15 000 ft).
Vibration: vibrated in three planes for 15 min. each with

Table 1-1. Specifications (Page 4 of 4)

ACCESSORIES FURNISHED: one blue light filter HP P/N 01980-02701, one 2.3 m (7.5 ft) power cord, one Expansion Module Panel Cover HP P/N 01980-24106, two Operating/Programming Manuals, one Service Manual, one Binder with Divider tabs, two 10081A, 10:1, divider probes approx 2 m (6 ft) long.

WEIGHT: net, approx 18.2 kg (40 lb); shipping, approx 24.1 kg (53 lb).

DIMENSIONS:

in mm (in.)

1980A

543 (21.38)

213 (8.38)   508 (20)

278 (10.94)
262 (10.31)

524 (20.63)

1980B

502 (19.75)
521 (20.5)
541 (21.3)

427 (16.8)
424 (16.7)

133 (5.25)

127 (5)

143 (5.62)
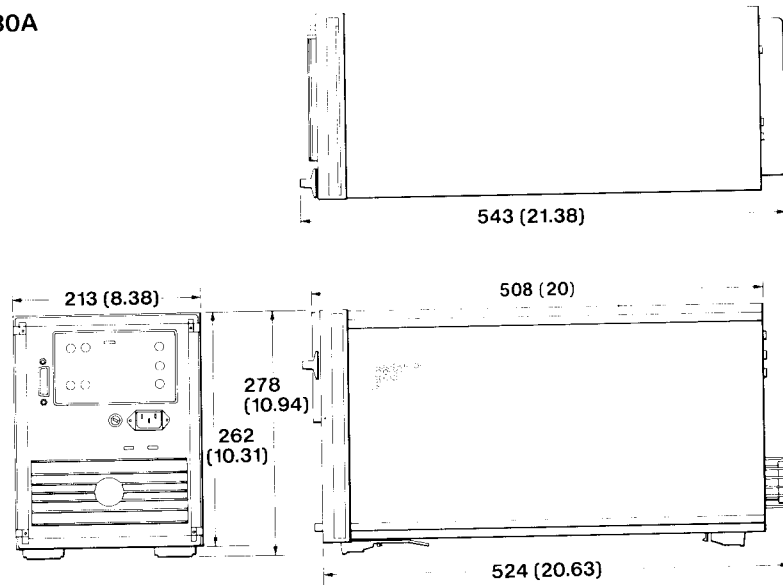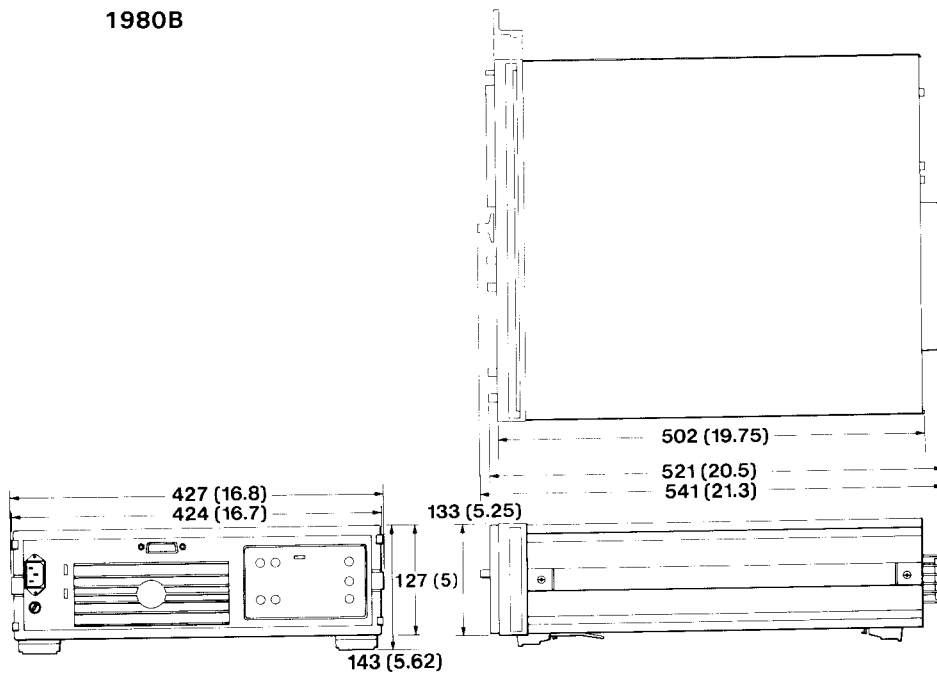
Table 1-2. Recommended Test Equipment

Instrument	Critical Specifications	Suggested Model	Use*
Cable Pair	50Ω BNC male to BNC male, approximately 9 inches long. Pair must be of equal length.	HP 10502A	P
Controller, HP-IB	HP-IB compatibility as defined by IEEE Std 488 and the identical ANSI Std MC1.1: SH1, AH1, T2, TEO, L2, LEO, SRO, PPO, DCO, DTO, and C1, 2, 3, 4, 5.	HP 9825B with 98213A and 98034A (revised) -or- HP 9835A with 98332A I/O ROM and 98034A (revised) -or- HP 85F	C,T
DC Source	level: 0 to 100 Vdc accuracy: ±0.25%	Ballantine 6125B	A,T
Digital Voltmeter (DVM)	range: 0 to 100 Vdc accuracy: ±0.1% input impedance: 10 MΩ	HP 3465A -or- HP 3438A	A,T
Electronic Counter	range: 0 to 10 MHz resolution: 8 digit accuracy: ±0.1 Hz	HP 5382A	A,T
Function Generator	range: 10 Hz to 100 kHz squarewave 2 kHz to 50 kHz sinewave level: 0 to 10 Vp-p	HP 3310A	A,T
LCR Meter	range: 3 pF to 20 pF accuracy: ±5%	HP 4332A	A
Oscilloscope	2 channels, delayed sweep sensitivity: 5 mV/div bandwidth: 100 MHz	HP 1740A	A,P,T
Peak to Peak Source	level: 20 mV to 100 V accuracy: ±0.25%	Ballantine 6125B	A,P,T
Power Divider	1- 50Ω input 2- 50Ω outputs	General Radio 874-TPDL	P
Probe	input R: 1MΩ shunt C: 12 pF division ratio: 10:1 compensation range: 20 to 26 pF	HP 10041A	A,P,T
Probe, High Voltage	division ratio: 1000:1 (into 10 Mohm DVM input)	HP 34111A	A,T
Sampling Voltmeter	bandwidth: 10 MHz to 100 MHz accuracy: ±3%	HP 3406A with HP 11063A Sampling Tee	P
Signal Generator	range: 10 MHz to 100 MHz	HP 3200B	P,T
Signature Analyzer	NO SUBSTITUTE	HP 5004A	T
Time Mark Generator	range: 5 nsec to 1 sec accuracy: ±0.01%	Ballantine 6125B	A,P,T

*A = Adjustments, C = Operator's Checks, P = Performance Testing, T = Troubleshooting

Table 1-3. Recommended Test Accessories

Accessory Type		Qty	Suggested Part
Adapter	GR874 to female BNC	2	HP 1250-0850
Adapter	GR874 to male BNC	1	HP 1250-0849
Attenuator	6 dB Attenuator	1	General Radio GR874 - G6
Tee	BNC, coaxial, one male, two female connectors	1	HP 1250-0781

Table 1-4. Alternate Test Equipment

Instrument Type	Suggested Alternate	Instrument Replaced	Advantages of Alternate
Controller, HP-IB	HP 9835A with 98332A and 98034A (revised)	HP 9825B with 98213A and 98034A (revised)	CRT Display HP Enhanced BASIC Larger Memory
	HP 85F	HP 9825B with 98034A and 98213A (revised)	CRT Display HP Extended BASIC Lower Cost
Digital Voltmeter (DVM)	HP 3438A	HP 3465A	HP-IB*
*HP-IB is Hewlett-Packard's implementation of IEEE Std 488 and the identical ANSI Std MC1.1.			

SECTION II

INSTALLATION

2-1. INTRODUCTION.

This section provides installation instructions for the Measurement System. Also included is information pertinent to initial inspection, preparation for use, storage, and shipment.

2-2. INITIAL INSPECTION.

WARNING

To avoid hazardous electrical shock, do not perform electrical tests when there are signs of shipping damage to any portion of the outer enclosure (covers and panels).

Inspect the shipping container for damage. If the shipping container or cushioning material is damaged, it should be kept until the contents of the shipment have been checked mechanically and electrically. The contents of the shipment should be as shown in figure 1-1. Procedures for checking electrical performance are given in the Operator's Checks in Section III and Performance Tests in Section IV. If the contents are incomplete, if there is mechanical damage or defect, or if the instrument does not pass the electrical performance test, notify the nearest Hewlett-Packard Sales and Service office. If the shipping container is damaged, or the cushioning materials show signs of stress, notify the carrier as well as the Hewlett-Packard office. Keep the shipping materials for the carrier's inspection.

2-3. PREPARATION FOR USE.

2-4. Power Requirements.

The Measurement System requires a power source of 100, 120, 220, or 240 Vac +5/-10%; 48-440 Hz single phase. Power consumption is 200 VA maximum; with an expansion module and plug-in ROMs installed, power consumption is 300 VA maximum.

WARNING

This is a Safety Class I product (provided with a protective earth terminal). An uninterruptible safety earth ground must be provided from the main power source to the product input wiring terminals, power cord, or supplied power cord set. Whenever it is likely that the protection has been impaired, the instrument must be made inoperative and be secured against any unintended operation.

If this instrument is to be energized via an autotransformer for voltage reduction, make sure the comon terminal is connected to the earthed pole of the power source.

2-5. Line Voltage and Fuse Selection.

WARNING

For protection against fire hazard, the line fuse should only be replaced with 250 V, fast blow fuses with the correct current rating.

CAUTION

BEFORE CONNECTING THIS INSTRUMENT to line (Mains) voltage, be sure the line voltage switches are set correctly and that the proper fuse is installed.

If the line fuse burns out, do not replace it until the cause for failure has been determined and repaired by a qualified service person only. Replacing this fuse in a damaged instrument can cause additional damage.

The line voltage switch settings and line fuse are selected at the factory according to the line (Mains) voltage available in the country of destination. To operate the instrument from any other power source, proceed as follows:

a. Disconnect power cord.

b. Using a blade-type screwdriver, position rear-panel LINE voltage select switches for desired Vac input. (Figure 2-1 shows switches set for 120 Vac operation.)

c. Select and install proper line fuse. Fuse current ratings are printed on the LINE module on the instrument's rear panel and are listed with HP part numbers in table 2-1.

d. Reconnect power cord.

Figure 2-1. Line Voltage Selection Switches

Table 2-1. Line Fuse Part Numbers

Line Voltage	Fuse Rating	HP Part Number
100/120 Vac	250 V, 3 A Fast blow	2110-0003
220/240 Vac	250 V, 2 A Fast blow	2110-0002

2-6. AC Power Cable.

WARNING

BEFORE CONNECTING THIS INSTRUMENT, the protective earth terminal of the instrument must be connected to the protective conductor of the (Mains) power cord. The Mains plug must be inserted in a socket outlet provided with a protective earth contact. The protective action must not be negated by the use of an extension cord (power cable) without a protective conductor (grounding). Grounding one conductor of a two conductor outlet does not provide an instrument ground.

This instrument is equipped with a three-wire power cable. When connected to an appropriate power receptacle this cable grounds the instrument cabinet. The type of power cable plug shipped with each instrument depends on the country of destination. Figure 2-2 shows the part numbers (and associated Option numbers) for the power cables and plug configurations available.
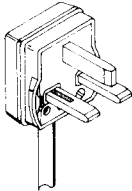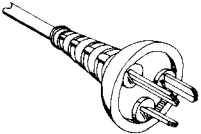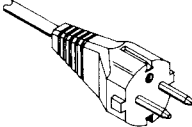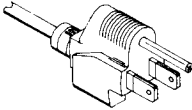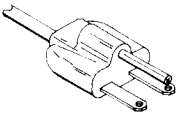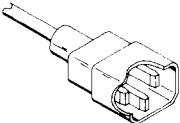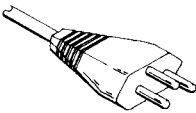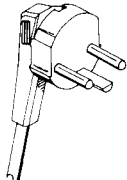
Option 900 United Kingdom 250 V	Option 901 Australia/ New Zealand 250 V	Option 902 European Continent 250 V	Option 903 USA/ Canada 125 V
Plug: BS 1363A HP 8120-1703	Plug: NZSS 198/AS C112 HP 8120-0696	Plug: CEE7-VII HP 8120-1692	Plug: NEMA 5-15P HP 8120-1521
Option 904 USA/ Canada 250 V	Option 905 Systems 250 V	Option 906 Switzerland	Option 912 Denmark 220 V
Plug: NEMA 6-15P HP 8120-0698	Plug: CEE 22-VI HP 8120-2191	Plug: SEV 1011.1959-24507 HP 8120-2296	Plug: DHCR 107 HP 8120-2956

NOTE: The number listed for the plug is the industry identifier for the plug only. The HP part number specifies a complete power cordset.

Figure 2-2. Power Cable and Mains Plug Part Numbers

2-7. HP-IB Address Selection.

The HP-IB address is displayed or changed using the keys located on the left hand side of the CRT (refer to figure 2-3). To check the address setting, set the Measurement System LINE switch to ON and press OPTION MENU , then 5   1984 2A HP-IB.

This calls the HP-IB ADDRESS MODE menu (refer to figure 2-3). The current instrument address is on the second line of the

display in decimal code. (Address "7" is present at the bottom. Table 2-2

To change the HP-IB address, press:

₃ CHAR
ON-OFF   INCREMENT   or   ₄   DECREMENT

When the desired address is displayed, press OPTION MENU .

Note

The HP-IB address is stored in nonvolatile memory. Therefore, the address value is not affected by power-down. It can only be changed through the front-panel key sequence.
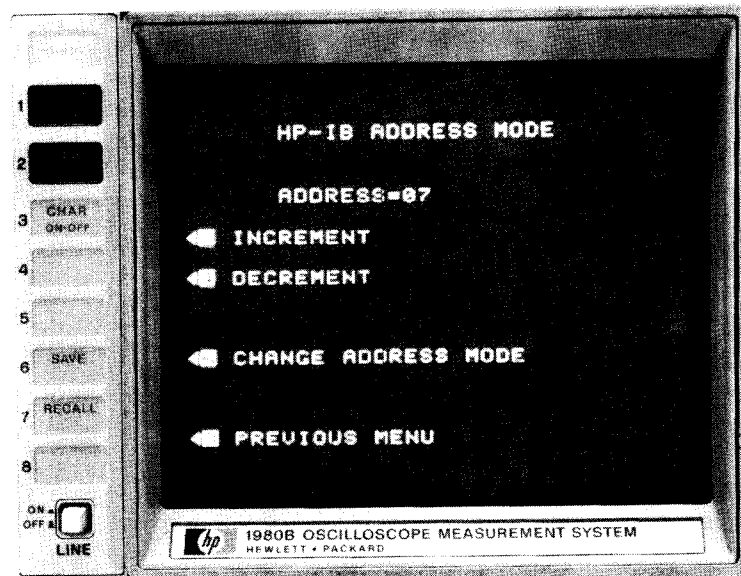
Figure 2-3. The Soft Keys and the HP-IB ADDRESS MODE Menu

2-8. Mating Connectors.

Coaxial Connectors. Coaxial mating connectors used with the Measurement System should be 50 ohm BNC male connectors.

HP-IB Interface Connector. Interconnection data for the Hewlett-Packard Interface Bus is provided in figure 2-4.

Chassis Ground. The front-panel chassis ground jack will accept a standard banana plug. The rear-panel chassis ground binding post accepts a standard banana plug or an 18 gauge wire.

2-9. Operating Environment

```
CAUTION
```

Do not block the instrument fan or ventilation holes. At minimum, 0.2 cm (1/16 inch) clearance should be provided around the top, bottom, and sides of the instrument.

Table 2-2. ASCII Address Codes to Decimal Equivalents

ASCII Address Codes		Decimal Equivalents
LISTEN	TALK	
<SP>	@	00
!	A	01
"	B	02
#	C	03
$	D	04
%	E	05
&	F	06
'	G	07†
(	H	08
)	I	09
*	J	10
+	K	11
,	L	12
-	M	13
.	N	14
/	O	15
0	P	16
1	Q	17
2	R	18
3	S	19
4	T	20
5	U	21
6	V	22
7	W	23
8	X	24
9	Y	25
:	Z	26
;	[	27
<	\	28
=	]	29
>	^	30

† Indicates factory set address.

The operating environment should be within the following limitations:

Temperature .... 0°C to +55°C

Humidity .... <95% relative at 40°C

Altitude .... <4570 metres (15 000 feet)

2-10. Bench Operation.

The 1980A and 1980B cabinets have plastic feet and fold-away tilt stands for convenience in bench operation. The plastic feet are shaped to ensure positive alignment when the Measurement System is stacked with other instruments housed in Hewlett-Packard System I or System II enclosures. The tilt stands raise the front of the instrument for easier viewing of the

SIGNAL GROUND — SHIELD → CONNECT TO

P/O TWISTED PAIR WITH 11 — ATN   EARTH

SHOULD BE GROUNDED P/O TWISTED PAIR WITH 10 — SRQ   GROUND

NEAR TERMINATION   P/O TWISTED PAIR WITH 9 — IFC

OF OTHER WIRE OF   P/O TWISTED PAIR WITH 8 — NDAC

TWISTED PAIR   P/O TWISTED PAIR WITH 7 — NRFD

P/O TWISTED PAIR WITH 6 — DAV

REN — EOI

DIO 8 — DIO 4

DIO 7 — DIO 3

DIO 6 — DIO 2

DIO 5 — DIO 1

ISO METRIC   24-PIN MICRO-RIBBON

THREAD M3.5 × 0.6   (SERIES 57) CONNECTOR

Logic Levels

The Hewlett-Packard Interface Bus Logic Levels are TTL compatible, i.e., the true (1) state is 0.0 Vdc to +0.4 Vdc and the false (0) state is +2.5 Vdc to +5.0 Vdc.

Programming and Output Data Format

Refer to Section III, Operation.

Mating Connector

HP 1251-0293; Amphenol 57-30240.

Mating Cables Available

HP 10833A, 1 metre (3.3 ft)

HP 10833B, 2 metres (6.6 ft)

HP 10833C, 4 metres (13.2 Ft)

HP 10833D, 0.5 metres (1.6 ft)

Cabling Restrictions

1. A Hewlett-Packard Interface Bus system may contain no more than 2 metres (6 ft) of connecting cable per instrument.

2. The maximum accumulative length of connecting cable for any Hewlett-Packard Interface Bus system is 20.0 metres (65.6 ft).

Figure 2-4. Hewlett-Packard Interface Bus Connection

2-11. Rack Mounting.

Rack mounting information is provided with the rack mounting kits. If a kit was not ordered with the instrument as an option, it can be ordered through the nearest Hewlett-Packard Sales office. Refer to paragraph 1-8, Mechanical Options for the appropriate part numbers.

2-12. STORAGE AND SHIPMENT.

2-13. Environment.

The Measurement System may be stored or shipped in environments within the following limits:

Temperature .... −55°C to +75°C

Humidity .... <95% relative

Altitude .... <15 300 metres (50 000 feet)

Protect the instrument from conditions which would cause internal condensation.

2-14. Packaging.

Original Packaging. Containers and materials identical to those used in factory packaging are available through Hewlett-Packard offices. If the instrument is being returned to Hewlett-Packard for servicing, attach a tag indicating the type of service required, return address, model number, and full serial number. Also mark the container FRAGILE to ensure careful handling. In correspondence, refer to the instrument by model number and full serial number.

Other Packaging. The following general instructions should be used for repackaging with commercially available materials:

a. Wrap instrument in heavy paper or plastic. (If shipping to Hewlett-Packard office or service center, attach tag indicating type of service required, return address, model number, and full serial number.)

b. Use strong shipping container. A double-wall carton made of 2.4 MPa (350 psi) test material is adequate.

c. Use a layer of shock-absorbing material 75 to 100 mm (3- to 4-inch) thick around all sides of the instrument to provide firm cushioning and prevent movement inside container. Protect control panel with cardboard.

d. Seal shipping container securely.

e. Mark shipping container FRAGILE to ensure careful handling.

f. In any correspondence, refer to instrument by model number and full serial number.

SECTION III

OPERATION

3-1. INTRODUCTION.

This section contains complete operating information for the 1980A/B Oscilloscope Measurement System. Included in this section are descriptions of all front and rear panel features, local and remote operation, operators checks, adjustments, and maintenance. Also included is a "Getting Acquainted" exercise which is designed to familiarize the first time user with front panel operation and features.

3-2. Operating Characteristics.

The 1980A/B Oscilloscope Measurement System is a two channel, 100 MHz oscilloscope which can be controlled via HP-IB. Complete instrument setups can be programmed and measurement results can be reported under remote control. Eight nonvolatile internal registers can be used for saving and recalling complete instrument setups during local or remote operation. Measurement System capabilities can be extended by adding various internal options and plug-in Expansion Modules.

Table 3-1 summarizes the major operating characteristics of the 1980A/B Oscilloscope Measurement System. For a complete description, refer to Table 1-1, Specifications. HP-IB capabilities are summarized in Table 3-3, Message Reference Table.

3-3. Local Operation.

Instructions for local (i.e., front panel) operation are described in the following paragraphs. To learn the basic operation of the instrument, begin with Simplified Operation and the Getting Acquainted exercise. Once familiar with the general operation, use the Detailed Operating Instructions for complete and in-depth information about operating the Measurement System.

Simplified Operation is an overview of front panel operation. It provides an introduction to basic operating procedures and front panel controls. An index to the Detailed Operating Instructions is opposite Simplified Operation to guide the operator to further information.

Getting Acquainted is an exercise for hands-on operation using the major instrument functions. Instrument operating procedures and some basic measurement techniques are explained. The exercise takes about 20 minutes to perform. The only equipment required is a 1980A/B and a probe.

Panel Features briefly describes all controls, connectors and indicators. Front panel features are discussed in figures 3-5 to 3-9. Rear panel features are in figure 3-10.

Detailed Operating Instructions provide a complete operating reference for the Measurement System user. They include information about the various measurements that can be made, as well as complete descriptions of all controls and menu functions. The instructions are arranged alphabetically by subject. They are indexed by function in table 3-2.

Each instruction contains a general description that covers signal levels, ranges, measurement limits, and other general information. Following the description, local operating procedures are explained and an example is given to illustrate the procedures. At the end of each instruction, any special considerations are listed that might aid the user. Also included are references to other instructions which contain related information.

3-4. Remote Operation.

Knowledge of local operation is essential for the remote operator to use the full capabilities of the Measurement System. Pages containing explanations of HP-IB related operations are noted with the ◀▦▦▦▶ symbol. Instructions for HP-IB operation are in the following paragraphs:

Remote Operation, Hewlett-Packard Interface Bus presents a complete description of the instrument's bus implementation. It covers bus compatibility, HP-IB message response, general Data message (input and output) format rules, and many other basic bus considerations.

Detailed Operating Instructions explain how to program instrument functions and make bus controlled measurements. Specific format rules and any special programming considerations are described. Each instruction includes a programming example for reference. Table 3-2 indexes the Detailed Operating Instructions by function.

HP-IB Codes and Format Summary condenses the programming information for the instrument. It is a quick reference for the experienced remote operator. The summary lists all program codes by function and includes a complete description of parameter range and format.

Notation Conventions and Definitions explains the syntax conventions used in the manual.

3-5. Operator's Checks.

This section includes procedures that allow the operator to make a quick evaluation of instrument operation. The following checks are provided:

Confidence Test is a menu function that assures most of the instrument is operating properly. This procedure only requires a probe or BNC cable.

Memory Check is a menu function that verifies the content and operation of ROM and RAM memory. No additional equipment is required.

HP-IB I/O Check confirms that the Measurement System responds properly to all HP-IB messages. This check assumes that local operation has been verified with the Confidence Test and Memory Check procedures. An HP-IB controller, interface and connecting cable are required.

3-6. Operator's Calibration and Adjustment.

This section provides several procedures that should be used periodically to ensure measurement accuracy. Each procedure includes a brief description of the adjustment and the recommended calibration cycle. The following procedures are provided:

Delay Time Self-cal is a menu function that automatically nulls drift in the delay circuits. The Delay Self-cal routine should be executed before all critical measurements where the highest resolution and accuracy are required.

Vertical Balance Self-cal is a menu function that nulls the offsets within the vertical attenuators. Execute this routine if trace baselines shift as vertical deflection factor is changed.

CRT Display Adjustment explains how to set trace alignment, focus, and astigmatism.

Probe Compensation describes how to adjust the low frequency compensation of probes used with the Measurement System.

3-7. OPERATOR'S MAINTENANCE.

The only instrument maintenance an operator needs to perform is to occasionally clean the CRT contrast filter and the instrument front panels using a soft coth and either a commercial glass cleaner, or a mild soap and water solution.

WARNING

Do not remove covers. Internal parts present an electrical shock hazard. Refer servicing to qualified service personnel.

CAUTION

Do not use chemical cleaning agents or abrasive cleaners that might damage the plastics in this instrument. Recommended cleaning agents are isopropyl alcohol, kelite (1 part kelite, 20 parts water), or a solution of 1% mild detergent and 99% water.

SIMPLIFIED OPERATION

Obtaining a Basic Display

Use autoscope to quickly set up the 1980A/B for a basic, triggered display. Connect the signal to be viewed to channel 1 or 2, and press **AUTO-SCOPE / SELECTIVE** .

Indications

Active functions or operating modes are indicated by the lighted keys and the CRT readout.

Primary variable function values are displayed in the CRT readout for convenient reference.

Advisory messages are displayed on the CRT as an operator's aid. They are displayed momentarily when an illegal key entry is made or when other conditions occur that may require additional information.

Changing Values

Variable function values can be changed with the Control Knob.

Assign the Control Knob to a variable function by pressing the corresponding variable function key:

INTEN / PANEL	trace intensity
INTEN / PANEL	panel intensity
CHAR INTEN	character intensity
VOLTS/DIV (ch 1 or 2)	deflection factor
⬍ (AV) (ch 1 or 2)	vertical position
SECS/DIV (main or dly'd)	sweep speed
TRIG LVL (main or dly'd)	trigger level
DUAL ◀▶ SEP	horizontal position
DUAL ◀▶ SEP	dual separation
DELAY (ΔT) / NUMERICAL	delay
DELAY (ΔT) / NUMERICAL	delay, numerical entry mode

Then increment or decrement the function value by rotating the Control Knob.

The Control Knob is a stepping control. Coarse or fine step resolution can be selected with **FINE / HOLD** .

Soft Key Menus

The function of the soft keys is changed when a menu is called to the CRT. Menus redefine the soft keys with displayed labels such as:

◀▣ FEATURE ROMS

soft key number ———————┘   └——————— soft key function

The menus can be turned on and off by pressing **OPTION MENU** .

LED READOUT displays the value of function assigned to Control Knob.

AUTOSCOPE causes the Measurement System to autorange trigger levels, deflection factors, and sweep speeds.

CRT READOUT displays primary variable function parameters.

SOFT KEYS perform labeled functions unless a menu is selected. Menus redefine soft key functions with labels displayed on the CRT.

SAVE and RECALL keys allow operator to store or recall eight instrument states using the soft keys.

LINE SWITCH applies power to instrument when set to ON. All front-panel settings are saved when power is turned off.

CONTROL KNOB is used to change variable function values. Coarse or fine step resolution can be selected.

CALIBRATOR OUT 1V p-p square wav adjustment and ca checks.

VARIABLE FUNCTION keys are They assign the Control Knob be changed.

BLUE KEY shifts blue labeled keys
to their alternate function.

SCOPE and VERTICAL mode keys
select the basic operating mode of
the 1980A/B.

HORIZONTAL mode keys select
the timebase display mode. Keys
are enabled in V vs T scope mode.
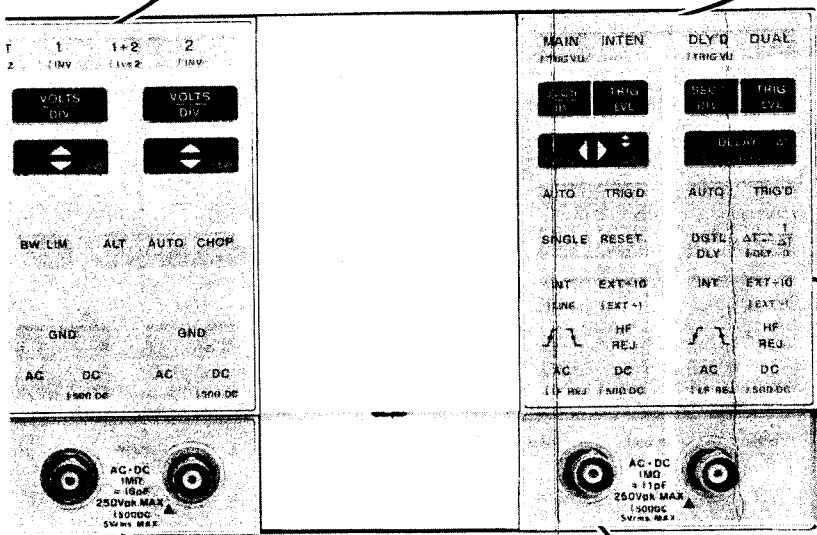
DELAYED timebase controls
select delayed sweep parameters.
Delayed controls are enabled in
the intensified, delayed, and dual
horizontal modes.

MAIN timebase controls select
main sweep parameters. Main
controls are always enabled in
V vs T scope mode.

VERTICAL CHANNELS 1 and 2
are primary input signal paths in
V vs T and 1 vs 2 scope modes.
Channel controls are enabled
when channel is on.

/ides a
)be

led dark brown ([DUAL ◀▶ SEP]).
/ariable function parameter to
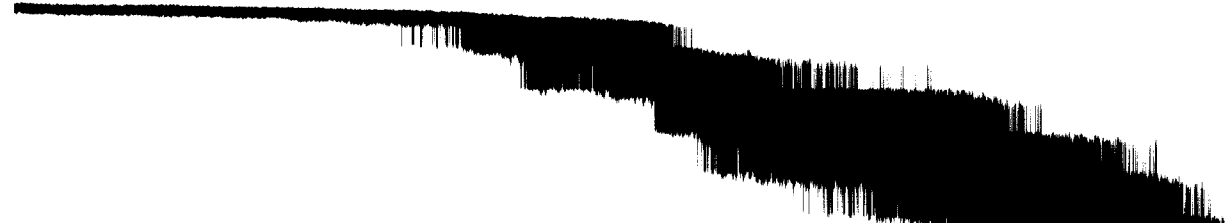
3-8. GENERAL OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS.

WARNING

Before switching the instrument on, connect all protective earth terminals, extension cords, auto-transformers, and devices to a protective earth grounded socket. Any interruption of protective earth grounding is a potential shock hazard that could result in personal injury or death.

Only use 250V fast blow fuses with the required current rating. Do not use repaired fuses or short circuited fuseholders. To do so could cause severe shock or fire hazard.

CAUTION

Before switching the instrument on, it must be set to the voltage of the power source, or damage to the instrument may result.

Do not operate the instrument with its enhancement slot uncovered. If there is no Expansion Module installed, the Expansion Module filler must be in place. Otherwise, damage to the instrument could result.

A stationary, high intensity spot (trace intensity level > 25) can cause CRT damage.

Excessive input voltage will damage the input attenuators and amplifiers. Observe the maximum input rating described in Table 1-1, Specifications.

Switch off instrument power before installing or removing Expansion Module. Otherwise, damage to the instrument or Expansion Module could result.

3-9. Power-on.

Power-on Procedure. Before turning the instrument on the first time, follow these instructions.

On the rear panel:

1. Check line voltage switches for correct voltage selection.
2. Check fuse for correct current rating. Current ratings are printed on the line module.
3. Plug in power cable.

Then set the front-panel LINE switch to ON.

Power-on Configuration. The Measurement System turns on with the same settings it had before it was switched off (that is, if line power was removed). The exceptions to this rule are described in the "Power-on Sequence and Default Conditions" Detailed Operating Instruction. The primary default conditions are:

*   Any DC 50 ohm vertical or trigger couplings are changed to DC.
*   Menus are turned off.
*   Advisory messages are enabled.

Operating Parameter	
Autoscope	Autos swee >50
Calibrator Output	Frequ Level
Delay Time	Range
Digital Delay	Range
Delta Time	Range
Delta Volts (channel 1 and 2)	Range
Horizontal Position	Range
Dual Separation	Range
Sweep Speed (main and delayed)	Range
Trigger Level (main and delayed) internal source external source	 Range Range
Vertical Deflection (channel 1 and 2)	Range
Vertical Position (channel 1 and 2)	Range

Table 3-1. Operating Characteristics

Capability	Operating Parameter	Capability
itoranges trigger level, deflection factor, and for repetitive input signals >20 mV p-p and	Implemented HP-IB Subsets	As defined in IEEE Std 488: SH1, AH1, T5, TEO, L LEO, SR1, RL1, PPO, DCO, DT1, CO, and E2.
.86 kHz p, normal mode / p-p, 100 mV p-p, iV p-p, and 10 V p-p : programmed via HP-IB.	Maximum Input Voltage (channel 1, 2, and external trigger inputs) DC 50 ohm-coupled DC or AC-coupled	Level: 5 Vrms Level: 250 V (dc+peak ac) at ≤1 kHz

sec to 9.999 sec

99 999 999 trigger events

:ro) sec to (9.999-Tzero) sec

imes channel
ction factor

najor divisions

najor divisions

:c/div to 1 sec/div

najor divisions
:1.2 V
±12 V

/div to 10 V/div

najor divisions

Maximum Input Voltage at Frequencies ≥1 kHz

*Vpk RATING BASED UPON CONTINUOUS SINE WAVE INPUT

Table 3-2. Detailed Operating Instructions Index

3-10. GETTING ACQUAINTED EXERCISE.

This exercise is designed to acquaint the user with front-panel operation of the Measurement System. It provides a demonstration of general operating features and many of the special functions. In addition, some basic measurement techniques are described. The exercise should take about 20 minutes to perform. The only equipment required is a 1980A/B and a probe.

```
CAUTION
```

Before turning the instrument on the first time, follow these instructions.

On the rear panel:

    1. Check line voltage switches for correct voltage selection.

    2. Check fuse for correct current rating. Current ratings are printed on the line module.

    3. Connect power cable.

Set the front-panel LINE switch to ON.

Set up the 1980A/B by connecting the calibrator signal to the channel 2 input (figure 3-2).

80-348

Figure 3-2. Getting Acquainted Exercise Setup

GETTING ACQUAINTED EXERCISE

> **INITIALIZE**
> Set LINE switch to OFF, then to ON.

3-11. Using Autoscope.

Autoscope is a convenient means of obtaining a basic display of an unknown signal. In executing autoscope, the 1980A/B scans the vertical inputs, selects trigger sources, and autoranges trigger levels, deflection factors and sweep speeds.

Execute autoscope, press AUTO-SCOPE ISELECTIVE .

After autoscope, the 1980A/B displays input signals plotted vs main sweep. Main sweep speed is selected to display ~2 cycles of the waveform. If only one signal is applied, deflection factor is selected so the displayed signal is ~3 divisions peak to peak.

For more information about the autoscope function, refer to the "Autoscope" Detailed Operating Instruction.

3-12. Keys and Indications.

Instead of conventional mechanical switches, the 1980A/B has membrane switch keys to control instrument operation. Instrument setup is stored in nonvolatile memory, so it is not lost when instrument power is cycled off and on. The keys are easy to operate, just press on the center of the key legend.

Active functions or operating modes are indicated by lighted keys. For example, press BW LIM (20 MHz) to turn on vertical bandwidth limit. The key lights to indicate bandwidth limit is on.

▌is used to select blue-labled shift functions. ▌shifts only the next key that is pressed. If the next key has no blue shift function, the normal function is performed. For example, to invert channel 2, first press ▌. It lights to indicate that a blue function can be selected. Now press 2 (INV) to select inverted display. Invert is a toggling function, so press ▌ 2 (INV) to restore noninverted display. Press ▌ BW LIM (20 MHz) . Because BW LIM (20 MHz) has no blue function, the shift is ignored.

Advisory messages provide supplemental operating information. They are displayed momentarily on the CRT when invalid operations are attempted or when certain special conditions are in effect. For an example, press 4 . The advisory KEY DISABLED is displayed to indicate the key has no function in the current operating mode. A description of all advisory messages (and suggested response) is contained in the "Advisory Messages" Detailed Operating Instruction.

Primary variable function parameters are displayed in the CRT readout. Figure 3-3 describes the readout display when channel 1 and 2, and both main and delayed timebases are on.

3-13. Changing Values.

Parameter values of variable functions are changed with the Control Knob. The Control Knob is a digital control with an

GETTING ACQUAINTED EXERCISE

Channel 1 deflection
factor value

Channel 2 deflection
factor value

Delayed trigger
source

Delay value
(control knob is assigned to delay)

Main trigger source

Main sweep
speed value

Delayed sweep
speed value
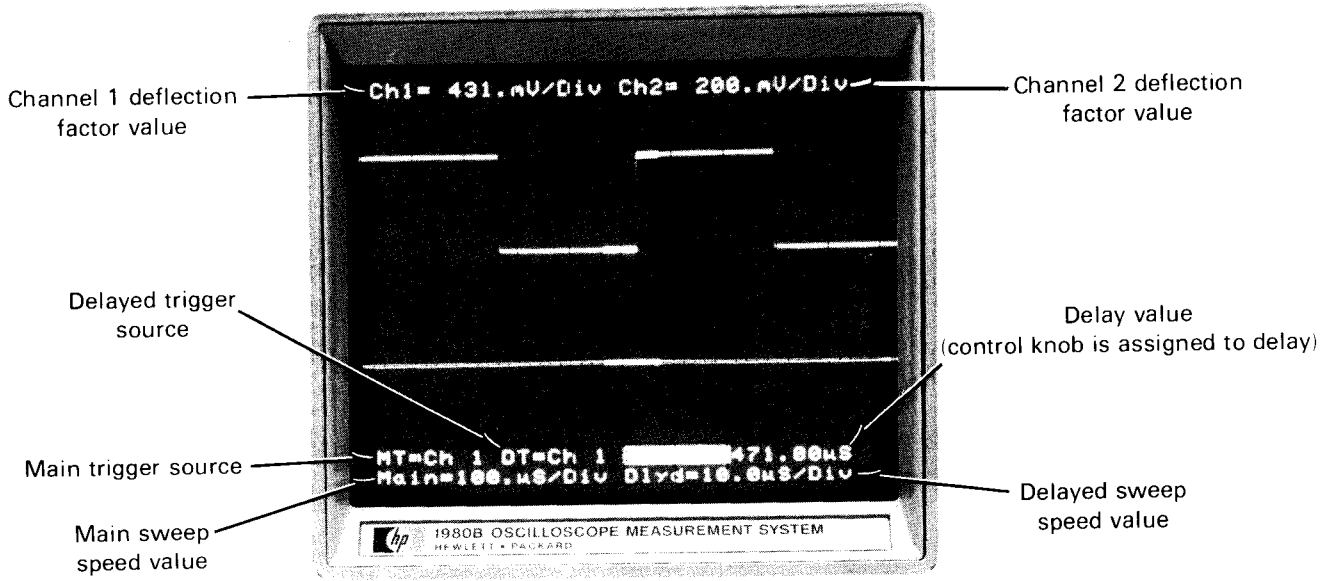
80-344

Figure 3-3. The CRT Readout

Executing autoscope assigns the Control Knob to main sweep speed. To indicate this selection, [SECS DIV] (main) is lighted and the LED readout displays the main sweep speed value. Also, the CRT readout displays MAIN in inverse video to indicate that the Control Knob is assigned to main sweep speed.

Change the main sweep speed by rotating the Control Knob. Press [FINE HOLD] to toggle between fine and coarse step resolution. When coarse is selected, sweep speed changes in relatively large steps. In contrast, fine provides a vernier-like adjustment that is continuously in calibration.

Now, change the deflection factor value for channel 2. Press [VOLTS DIV] (ch 2) to assign the Control Knob. Notice the change in the CRT and LED readouts. Change the deflection factor by rotating the Control Knob. Again, try making both fine and coarse adjustments.

Accidental changes to values can be prevented by putting the Control Knob in hold mode. To select hold, press [FINE HOLD]. To exit hold mode, press any enabled variable function key.

For more information about using the Control Knob, refer to the "Control Knob" Detailed Operating Instruction.

```
            INITIALIZE
Press:  OPTION   | INTEN  |   1
        MENU     | PANEL  |   INV
```
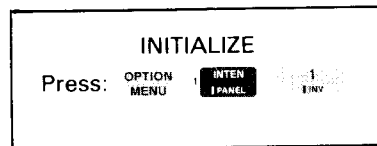
3-14. Using the Trigger Controls.

With the 1980A/B, stable triggering is easy to establish using this general procedure:

Check that both the main and delayed sweeps are in auto sweep mode. AUTO NC and AUTO NC SWEEP A should both be lighted.

Select the signal source for the main sweep trigger. Since the calibrator signal is connected to channel 2, press INT SEL CHAN LINE 2 INV. When INT LINE is pressed, the advisory TO CHANGE INT SRC (SEL CHAN) is displayed. This is just a reminder to

GETTING ACQUAINTED EXERCISE

press either ⌐₁ᵢₙᵥ or ₂ᵢₙᵥ to specify the source. Otherwise, the last internal trigger source is restored. The CRT readout displays the selected trigger source.

Press [TRIG LVL] (main) and adjust main trigger level with the Control Knob for a triggered display. As an adjustment aid, the trigger signal is displayed while the Control Knob is turned. The center horizontal graticule line represents the trigger threshold level with respect to the trigger signal.

When adjusting trigger controls, begin with the timebases in auto-sweep mode so there is a trace displayed. For example, press ⁊ᵀ TRIG'D ᵃᶠᵀᴱᴿ ᴰᴸʸ (dly'd) to put delayed sweep in triggered mode. Because channel 1 is selected as the delayed trigger source and the trigger level is misadjusted, delayed sweep is not triggered. This inhibits main sweep and trigger view making it more difficult to correct the triggering problem. Notice that the delayed sweep NOT indicator is lighted. The NOT indicators show which sweep is not triggered. Press ᴬᵁᵀᴼ ᴺᶜ ˢᵂᴱᴱᴾ ᴬ to return delayed to auto-sweep mode.

Now select the trigger source and level for delayed sweep. Press ⁱᴺᵀ ₍ˢᴱᴸ ᶜᴴᴬᴺ₎   ₂ᵢₙᵥ   [TRIG LVL] (dly'd) and rotate the Control Knob until trigger signal overlaps the center horizontal graticule line.

In some cases, it is desireable to display the trigger signal continuously. Press ❘ ᴹᴬᴵᴺ ᵗᵀᴿᴵᴳ ᵛᵁ to display main trigger view.

The trigger circuits are both level and edge sensitive. Press ⨍ ⅃ (main) to toggle the main trigger point between positive and negative slope.

For more information about triggering, refer to the "Trigger, Delayed Sweep", "Trigger, Main Sweep" and "Trigger View" Detailed Operating Instructions.

```
  ┌─────────────────────────────┐
  │        INITIALIZE           │
  │   Press:   AUTO - SCOPE     │
  │            I SELECTIVE      │
  └─────────────────────────────┘
```
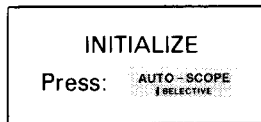
3-15. Using Delayed Sweep.

This procedure describes some basic features of delayed sweep operation. Press ⁱᴺᵀᴱᴺ ᴮʸ ᴰᴸʸ'ᴰ to display delayed sweep as a marker on the main sweep.

When the delayed sweep is in auto mode, marker position is determined solely by the delay time value. Press [DELAY (AT) I NUMERICAL] and change delay time with the Control Knob until the marker overlaps the falling edge of the first pulse.

Press ᴰᴸʸ'ᴰ ᵗᵀᴿᴵᴳ ᵛᵁ to display the delayed sweep. This provides an expanded view of the pulse edge.

Select dual horizontal mode, press ᴰᵁᴬᴸ. Dual displays both the main and delayed sweep traces. The main sweep marker indicates the portion of the waveform displayed in delayed sweep. Press [⬍ I(AV)] (ch 2) and center the main sweep trace in the upper half of the CRT using the Control Knob. Press ❘ [IDUAL◀▶ SEP ⬍] and use the Control Knob to change the separation between sweeps for convenient viewing.

Press [SECS DIV] (dly'd) and change the delayed sweep speed with the Control Knob. Try using both coarse and fine. Because the sweep rates of the two timebases are independent of each other, delayed sweep can actually be slower than main sweep.

GETTING ACQUAINTED EXERCISE

Delayed sweep can start after main sweep is completed. Press 🔲 and rotate the Control Knob until the marker goes off screen. The advisory INTEN'D TRACE OFF SCREEN is displayed as a reminder that delay time value is longer than main sweep.

To zero the delay value, press ▌ 🔲 .

For more information about delayed sweep, refer to the "Sweep Mode, Delayed" and "Sweep Speed, Delayed" Detailed Operating Instructions.

> **INITIALIZE**
> Press: 🔲
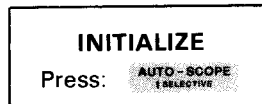
3-16. Using Delta Volts.

Voltage measurements are simplified with the ΔV function. Try this procedure for peak to peak measurements:

Position channel 2 so the bottom peak of the waveform is on the center horizontal graticule line. Press 🔲 (ch 2) and position with the Control Knob.

Press 🔲 to turn on and zero the ΔV function.

Now make the voltage measurement. Change channel 2 position with the Control Knob until the top peak is on the center horizontal graticule line.

Read the peak to peak voltage (expressed as ΔV) in either the LED or CRT readout.

For more information about voltage measurements, refer to the "Delta Volts" Detailed Operating Instruction.

> **INITIALIZE**
> Press: 🔲
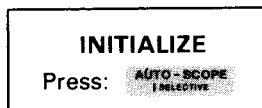
3-17. Using Delta Time.

Timing or frequency measurements can be made quickly with the 1980A/B by using the ΔT function. Try this basic procedure for measuring pulse risetime:

Change channel 2 deflection factor so that the input signal is displayed as 5 divisions peak to peak, press 🔲 (ch 2) and adjust with Control Knob.

Change channel 2 vertical position, if necessary, to center waveform. Waveform peaks should just reach the 0 and 100% points marked on the right hand side of the CRT.   Press 🔲 (ch 2) and center with Control Knob.

Press 🔲 to display delayed sweep as a marker on waveform.

Change delay time until marker starts at the beginning of the rising edge of the second pulse. Press 🔲 and move marker with the Control Knob.

GETTING ACQUAINTED EXERCISE

Decrease marker width by increasing delayed sweep speed until marker just overlaps the pulse rising edge. Press [SECS/DIV] (dly'd) and adjust with the Control Knob.

Display the delayed sweep trace only, press [DLY'D ↕TRIG VU] .

Change delay time until pulse edge intersects the center vertical graticule line at the 10% point. Press [DELAY ↕ΔT ↕NUMERICAL] and change with the Control Knob.

Press [ΔV,ΔT ↕ZERO↕ ↕OFF] to turn on and zero the ΔT function.

Increase delay time with the Control Knob until the pulse edge intersects the center vertical graticule line at the 90% point.

Read the pulse risetime (expressed as ΔT) in either the LED or CRT readout.

For more information about timing measurements, refer to the "Delta Time" Detailed Operating Instruction.

| INITIALIZE |
| Set LINE switch to OFF, then to ON. |

3-18. Using Soft Key Menus.

Soft key menus add many special measurement and utility functions to the instrument. Menus redefine the soft keys with labels displayed on the CRT. To call the first level menu, press [OPTION MENU] . Figure 3-4 contains an explanation of the soft key functions defined by OPTION MENU.
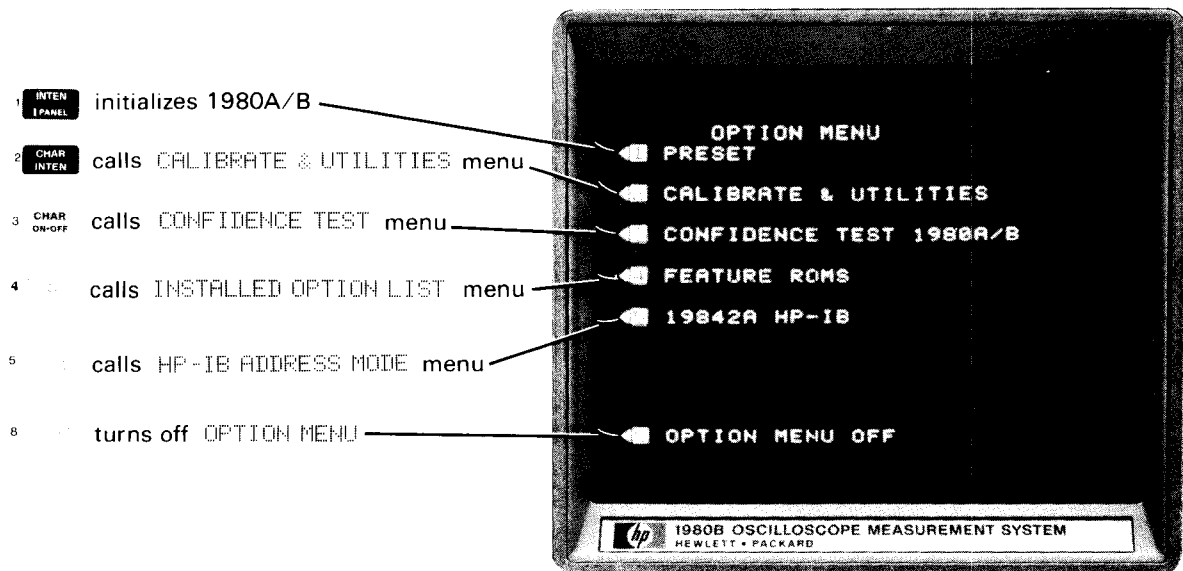
Figure 3-4. The OPTION MENU Soft Key Definitions   80-345
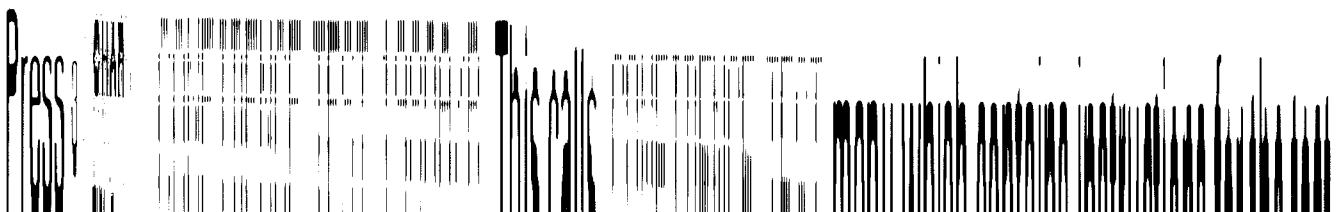
GETTING ACQUAINTED EXERCISE

Confidence Test executes a series of autoscopes while changing the calibrator output level. It checks the vertical attenuators, and the vertical, horizontal, and trigger circuits. At the end of the test, an advisory is displayed to indicate whether the instrument passed or failed.

Now, call the UTILITIES menu by pressing:

OPTION   2 CHAR   CALIBRATE & UTILITIES
MENU   INTEN
          4   UTILITIES

Utility functions are primarily used for testing and servicing the instrument.

All menus (except OPTION MENU) provide backstep capability to allow returning to the previous menu. Return to the CALIBRATE & UTILITIES menu by pressing 8   PREVIOUS MENU.

To return the soft keys to their normal functions, press OPTION .
MENU

For more information about menu functions, refer to the "Soft Key Menus" Detailed Operating Instruction.

```
┌─────────────────────────────────────────┐
│              INITIALIZE                  │
│   Set LINE switch to OFF, then to ON.    │
└─────────────────────────────────────────┘
```

3-19. Using Save/Recall.

When a test sequence is used repetitively, instrument states can be stored in the Save/Recall registers for recall during the procedure. Up to eight instrument states can be stored. The registers are selected using the soft keys after the SAVE SETTINGS AT S[] menu is called.

Store the current instrument state in register S1, press 6 SAVE   , INTEN   S1 .
                                                                      PANEL

Change the instrument state, press OPTION , INTEN   PRESET.
                                   MENU   PANEL

Store this state in S2, press 6 SAVE   2 CHAR   S2.
                                           INTEN

Recall S1, press 7 RECALL   , INTEN   S1.
                               PANEL

Recall S2, press 7 RECALL   2 CHAR   S2.
                              INTEN

Refer to the "Save/Recall" Detailed Operating Instruction for more information.

3-20. PANEL FEATURES.

Soft Keys
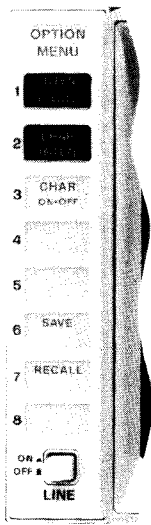
^{OPTION}_{MENU} calls OPTION MENU which redefines the soft key functions with labels displayed on the CRT. When a menu is displayed, pressing ^{OPTION}_{MENU} returns the soft keys to their normal functions.

1 **INTEN/↑PANEL** assigns the Control Knob to trace intensity.

1 **INTEN/↑PANEL** assigns the Control Knob to panel intensity.

2 **CHAR/INTEN** assigns the Control Knob to character generator intensity.

3 CHAR ON-OFF toggles character generator on and off.

4 has no function except as defined by menus or options.

5 has no function except as defined by menus or options.

6 SAVE calls the SAVE SETTINGS AT S[ ] menu. The soft keys are then defined to store instrument state in the corresponding Save/Recall register. ^{OPTION}_{MENU} turns off the SAVE SETTINGS AT S[ ] menu.

7 RECALL calls the RECALL SETTINGS AT S[ ] menu. The soft keys are then defined to recall the instrument state stored in the corresponding Save/Recall register. ^{OPTION}_{MENU} turns off the RECALL SETTINGS AT S[ ] menu.

8 has no function except as defined by menus or options.

Figure 3-5. Display Panel Features

80-82

Channel 1 and 2 deflection factor is displayed if the channel is on or is selected as a trigger source. If ΔV mode is selected, Δ value is displayed instead of deflection factor.

For 10 div measurements, 90% and 10% reference points are marked on the graticule.

90%

10%

Ch1= 431.mV/Div Ch2= 200.mV/Div

100%
90%
80%

20%
10%
0%

For 5 div measurements, 100%, 90%, 80%, 20%, 10% and 0% reference points are marked on the graticule.

MT=Ch 1 DT=Ch 1 ▓▓▓▓▓471.00µS
Main=100.µS/Div Dlyd=10.0µS/Div

1980B OSCILLOSCOPE MEASUREMENT SYSTEM
HEWLETT • PACKARD

80-344

Main and delayed sweep speed, trigger source, and delay values are displayed if the timebase is on. If ΔT mode is selected, ΔT value is displayed instead of the delay value.

Autoscope

AUTO-SCOPE executes autoscope.

| **AUTO-SCOPE** executes selective autoscope. Instrument autoranges deflection factor and sweep speed but preserves channel selection, coupling and trigger setups.

Delta Time and Delta Volts

ΔV,ΔT (ZERO) OFF selects ΔT mode if the Control Knob is assigned to delay (**DELAY (ΔT) NUMERICAL**). If Control Knob is assigned to vertical position (**⇕ (ΔV)** ch 1 or 2), **ΔV,ΔT (ZERO) OFF** selects ΔV mode for the corresponding channel. If the Control Knob is assigned to a Δ function, pressing | **ΔV,ΔT (ZERO) OFF** turns off that mode and restores normal delay time or vertical position control.

Control Knob

is used to change variable function parameter values. It is assigned to a function

by pressing the corresponding variable function key. The function value is displayed in the LED readout.
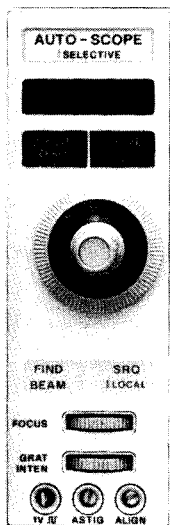
FINE (HOLD) toggles the Control Knob step resolution between fine and coarse.

| **FINE (HOLD)** puts the Control Knob in hold.

Beam Finder

FIND BEAM changes the gain of the vertical and horizontal output amplifiers so that when the beam is off screen, it can be located.

Service Request

SRQ (LOCAL) is used in remote operation to request service from the HP-IB controller.

Return to Local

| **SRQ (LOCAL)** switches the 1980A/B from remote to local mode unless local lockout is in effect.

CRT Adjustments

FOCUS adjusts spot size for sharp display.

GRAT INTEN illuminates the CRT graticule for photographing.

ASTIG adjusts spot shape for sharp display.

ALIGN adjusts the horizontal alignment of the sweeps with the CRT graticule.

Figure 3-7. Control Panel Features
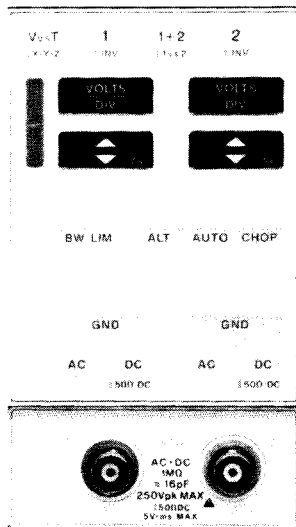
80-81

Scope Mode

$_{\text{\tiny IX-Y-Z}}^{\text{\tiny VvsT}}$ selects normal oscilloscope mode, input signals (Y-axis) plotted vs timebase signals (X-axis).

▌ $_{\text{\tiny 1vs2}}^{\text{\tiny 1+2}}$ selects X-Y mode, channel 1 signal (Y-axis) plotted vs channel 2 signal (X-axis). Timebases are disabled.

▌ $_{\text{\tiny IX-Y-Z}}^{\text{\tiny VvsT}}$ selects display mode using rear-panel X, Y, and Z-blanking inputs. Disables channels 1 and 2, and timebases.

Blue Key

▌ shifts blue labeled keys to their alternate function. ▌ applies only to the next key that is pressed. If the next key has no blue labeled function, the shift is ignored.

Vertical Mode

$_{\text{\tiny I INV}}^{\text{\tiny 1}}$ and $_{\text{\tiny I INV}}^{\text{\tiny 2}}$ toggle corresponding channels on and off. $_{\text{\tiny 1vs2}}^{\text{\tiny 1+2}}$ turns on channel 1 and 2, displays algebraic sum. Can be used for differential measurements when one channel is inverted with respect to the other. $^{\text{\tiny AUTO}}$ selects alternate or chop mode automatically.

$^{\text{\tiny ALT}}$ and $^{\text{\tiny CHOP}}$ provide manual selection of alternate or chop mode.

80-81

Vertical Deflection Factor

▐ VOLTS/DIV (ch 1 or 2) asigns Control Knob to vertical deflection factor.

▌ $_{\text{\tiny I INV}}^{\text{\tiny 1}}$ inverts channel 1.

▌ $_{\text{\tiny I INV}}^{\text{\tiny 2}}$ inverts channel 2.

Vertical Position

▐ ▲▼ (AV) (ch 1 or 2) assigns Control Knob to vertical position.

Vertical Coupling

$_{\text{\tiny , I 600 DC}}^{\text{\tiny AC \quad DC}}$, ▌ $_{\text{\tiny I 500 DC}}^{\text{\tiny DC}}$, and $^{\text{\tiny GND}}$ (ch 1 or 2) select the input signal coupling.

Bandwidth Limit

$_{\text{\tiny (20 MHz)}}^{\text{\tiny BW LIM}}$ toggles bandwidth limit on or off. Can be used in V vs T or 1 vs 2 modes to limit vertical response.

Channel Inputs

Channel 1 and 2 inputs are female BNC connectors which have the special probe key contact. When the recommended HP probes are connected, channel deflection factor is displayed as the total value at the probe tip.

Figure 3-8. Voltage Panel Features
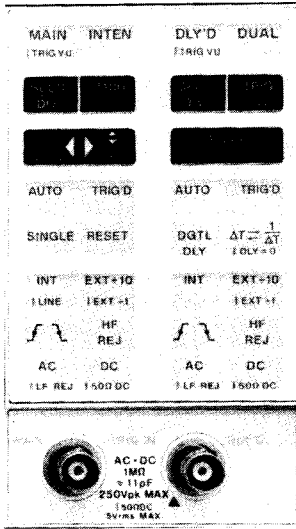
Horizontal Mode

^{MAIN}_{ITRIGVU} enables and displays main timebase only.

^{INTEN}_{BY DLY'D} enables main and delayed timebases. Displays delayed sweep as a marker on main sweep trace.

^{DLY'D}_{ITRIGVU} enables main and delayed timebases. Displays delayed sweep only.

^{DUAL} enables main and delayed timebases. Displays main and delayed sweeps in alternate or chop, depending on vertical display mode selection.

Trigger View

MAIN ITRIGVU toggles the main trigger view on or off.

DLY'D ITRIGVU toggles delayed trigger view on or off.

Horizontal Position

[IDUAL ◀▶ SEP] assigns Control Knob to horizontal position.

Dual Separation

80-80

[IDUAL ◀▶ SEP] assigns Control Knob to dual separation.

Sweep Mode

^{AUTO NC} ^{IT TRIG'D}, and ^{SINGLE} select the mode of main sweep operation.

^{AUTO NC} ^{IT TRIG'D} SWEEP A, FTER DLY, and ^{DGTL}_{DLY} select the mode of delayed sweep operation.

^{RESET} resets both main and delayed sweeps.

Sweep Speed

[SECS DIV] (main or dly'd) assigns the Control Knob to sweep speed.

Delay

[DELAY (AT) INUMERICAL] assigns the Control Knob to delay, normal entry mode. If delayed sweep is in auto-sweep or triggered sweep modes, delay value is in units of time. In digital delay mode, delay is expressed as trigger events.

[DELAY (AT) INUMERICAL] assigns the Control Knob to numerical time entry mode if delayed sweep is in auto-sweep or triggered sweep modes.

Trigger

[TRIG LVL] (main or dly'd) assigns the Control Knob to trigger level.

^{INT} (SEL CHAN) ILINE and ^{INT} (SEL CHAN) select internal trigger source for main and delayed. Specify desired vertical channel by pressing ¹ INV or ² INV.

^{EXT÷10} IEXT÷1 (main or dly'd) selects external ÷ 10 trigger source.

^{EXT÷10} IEXT÷1 (main or dly'd) selects external ÷ 1 trigger source.

^{INT} (SEL CHAN) ILINE selects line trigger source for main sweep.

ƒ ⅃ (main or dly'd) toggles trigger slope between positive and negative edge.

^{HF}_{REJ} (main or dly'd) selects low pass filter on trigger signal.

^{AC} ILF REJ (main or dly'd) selects high pass filter on trigger signal. Cannot be used in DC coupling.

^{AC} ILF REJ, ^{DC} I50Ω DC, and ^{DC} I50Ω DC (main or dly'd) select the coupling for external trigger inputs.

External Trigger Inputs

Main and delayed inputs are female BNC connectors which have the special probe key contact. When the recommended HP probes are connected, external trigger level is displayed as the total value at the probe tip.

Figure 3-9. Time Panel Features

MAIN GATE OUTPUT: Provides ECL level (high= −0.8 V, low= −1.8 V) signal that is high during main sweep.

DLY'D GATE OUTPUT: Provides ECL level (high= −0.8 V, low= −1.8 V) signal that is high during delayed sweep.

HP-IB: Connects the 1980A/B to the Hewlett-Packard Interface Bus for remote operation.

CAL SWITCH: Front-panel calibration is inhibited when the CAL switch is in the protected position. Refer to Section V of Service Manual.

CHASSIS GROUND: Binding post accepts either a banana plug or 18 guage wire.

VOLTAGE SELECTION: Switches must be set to voltage of applied power source. Refer to paragraph 2-5, Line Voltage and Fuse Selection for instructions about setting the line switches.

X AXIS INPUT: X-axis input from HP Model 1607A.
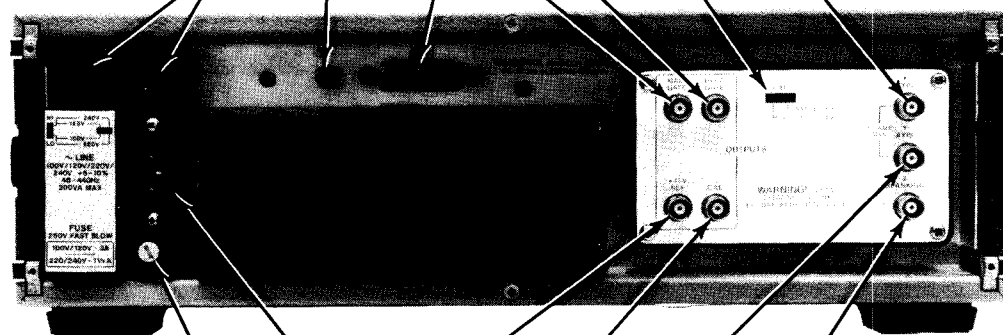
FUSE: Select fuse according to applied line voltage. Fuse part numbers are listed in table 2-1 of this manual. The 1980A/B is completely disabled if this fuse burns out. The line fuse should not be replaced until the cause of its failure has been determined.

Z BLANKING INPUT: Z-axis blanking signal from HP Model 1607A.

LINE: Receptacle provides a direct grounding connection to the 1980A/B chassis through the center contact. Available power cordsets are described in paragraph 2-6, AC Power Cable.

Y AXIS INPUT: Y-axis input from HP Model 1607A.

+15 V REF OUTPUT: Voltage reference for 1980A/B calibration. Source impedance is ~1k Ω; output level is 15 V±30 mV.

CAL OUTPUT: Frequency reference for 1980A/B calibration and calibration checks. Same as front-panel calibrator signal.

🔷HP-IB🔷
3-21.   REMOTE OPERATION, HEWLETT-PACKARD INTERFACE BUS.

The 1980A/B Oscilloscope Measurement System can be operated through the Hewlett-Packard Interface Bus (HP-IB). Menu functions, remote only functions, and all front panel functions (except those of _{BEAM}^{FIND} , LINE switch, and the CRT display adjustments) are programmable through the HP-IB. Bus compatibility, programming, and data format are described in the following paragraphs.

The notation used in this section to described bus communications is defined in paragraph 3-56, Notation Conventions and Definitions.

In this manual, the 1980A/B program codes are listed in ASCII code. Table 3-30, Commonly Used Code Conversions, includes a listing of ASCII characters and some commonly used equivalent codes.

A quick check of the instrument HP-IB functions is provided in the HP-IB I/O Check (paragraph 3-47). It verifies that the instrument can respond to or send each of the applicable HP-IB messages described in table 3-3.

For more information about HP-IB, refer to IEEE Std 488 (or the identical ANSI Standard MC1.1), "IEEE Standard Digital Interface for Programmable Instrumentation". The Hewlett-Packard catalog and the booklet "Improving Measurements in Engineering and Manufacturing" (HP part number 5952-0058) provide an overview of bus operation and useful information about HP-IB system applications.

3-22.   HP-IB Compatibilty.

The Measurement System's complete bus compatibility as defined in IEEE Std 488 is presented in table 3-3.

The programming capability of the instrument is further described by the twelve HP-IB meta messages in the left hand column of table 3-3. Foremost among these is the Data message. Data messages contain the program codes that set the instrument's mode of operation.

Table 3-3. HP-IB Message Reference Table (1 of 2)

HP-IB Meta Message	Applicable	Instrument Response	Related Commands and Control Lines		Interface Functions
Data	Yes	All front panel, menu, and remote functions are bus programmable except LINE switch, _{BEAM}^{FIND} , and CRT adjustments. Also, all instrument settings may be read via the HP-IB.	DAB EOI EOS	MLA UNL MTA UNT OTA	L3 T5
Trigger	Yes	Does not have device trigger capability, however, GET is decoded and available for use by internal or plug-in options.	GET MLA		DT1
Clear	Yes	Does respond to the Clear message.	DCL SDC		DC0

Table 3-3. HP-IB Message Reference Table (2 of 2)   **◀HP-IB▶**

HP-IB Meta Message	Applicable	Instrument Response	Related Commands and Control Lines	Interface Functions
Remote	Yes	Enabled to remote mode when the REN bus control line is true. However, it remains in local until it is addressed to listen the first time. Control Knob is put in hold on local to remote transition.	REN MLA	RL1
Local	Yes	Returns from remote to local when it receives the Local message or the key sequence ▌, ₁ₗₒcₐₗ is pressed. Settings remain unchanged after the remote-to-local transition.	GTL MLA	RL1
Local	Yes	When in remote, and local lockout is in effect, the front panel is disabled. Only the system controller can return the instrument to local.	LLO	RL1
Clear Lockout/ Set Local	Yes	Returns to local and local lockout is cleared when the REN bus control line goes false.	REN	RL1
Pass/Take Control	No	The controller subset is not implemented.	TCT	CO
Require Service	Yes	Sets the SRQ line true when one of the service request conditions occur, if it has been enabled to send the RQS message for that condition.	SRQ	SR1
Status Byte	Yes	Responds to a Serial Poll Enable (SPE) bus command by sending an eight-bit byte when it is addressed to talk. Bit 7 (RQS bit) is true if the 1980A/B had set the SRQ bus control line true. The byte is cleared after it is read by the HP-IB controller.	SPE SPD STB	T5
Status Bit	No	Does not respond to a parallel poll.	PPE PPC PPD PPU	PPO
Abort	Yes	Is unaddressed to listen or talk.	IFC	T5 L3

1. Commands, Control Lines and Interface Functions are defined in IEEE Std 488-1978. Knowledge of these might not be necessary if your controller's manual described programming in terms of the twelve HP-IB Meta Messages shown in the left column.

2. The 1980A/B Oscilloscope Measurement System's complete bus capability as defined in IEEE Std 488-1978 is: SH1, AH1, T5, TEO, L3, LEO, SR1, RL1, PPO, DCO, DT1, CO, E2

3-23. HP-IB Status Display.

The status of the Measurement System on the HP-IB is annunciated on the CRT by a special HP-IB status advisory. For

⟨HP-IB⟩

Table 3-4. Symbols Used in HP-IB Status Advisory

Advisory Symbol	HP-IB Status Indication
R	Switched to remote mode
L	Addressed to listen
T	Addressed to talk
S	Issued the Require Service message

The HP-IB status advisory is normally enabled. (It is enabled by default at power-on and when the HP-IB ADDRESS MODE menu is accessed.) The status advisory can be disabled by the remote operator; for further information, refer to the "HP-IB Status Advisory" Detailed Operating Instruction.
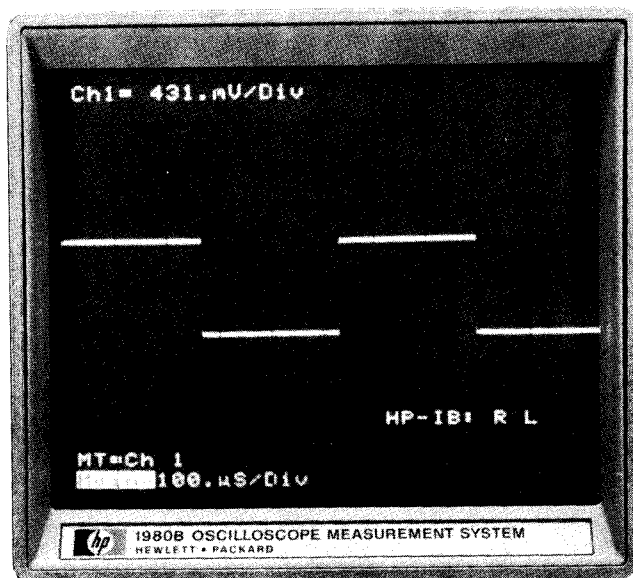
80-342

Figure 3-11. HP-IB Status Advisory

3-24. Remote Mode.

Remote Capability. The instrument communicates on the bus in both remote and local modes. In remote, all but a few of the front panel controls are disabled. The exceptions are the LINE switch, ᶠᴵᴺᴰ ʙᴇᴀᴹ , ▌, ˢᴿᵠ ɪʟᴏᴄᴀʟ , and the CRT display adjustments. When Local Lockout is in effect, the return-to-local key sequence (▌ ˢᴿᵠ ɪʟᴏᴄᴀʟ) is also disabled.

The Control Knob can be enabled and assigned to specific functions while the instrument is in remote mode. This allows a local operator to make measurements or change settings under program direction. The procedure for this is described in the "Control Knob" Detailed Operating Instruction.

The Measurement System can be addressed to listen or talk while in remote mode. When addressed to listen, the instrument automatically stops talking and responds to Data messages. When addressed to talk, the instrument stops listening and sends either a Data message or the Status Byte. Whether addressed or not, the Measurement System responds to the Local, Local Lockout, Clear Lockout/Set Local, and Abort messages and, in addition, the Measurement System may issue the Require Service message. Although the 1980A/B does not respond to the Trigger message, this message is decoded and available for use by enhancement modules or internal options.

Local-to-remote Mode Changes. The Measurement System switches to remote upon receipt of the Remote message. The Remote message has two parts:

* Remote Enable (REN) bus control line true

* Device listen address (MLA) received once while REN is true

All instrument settings remain unchanged with the local-to-remote transition. However, the remote-to-local transition does put the Control Knob in hold. If the HP-IB status advisory is enabled, ℝ is displayed in the status advisory to indicate remote mode.

If the Measurement System is set to listen-only or talk-only mode, the local-to-remote transition is inhibited.

3-25. Local Mode.

Local Capability. In local, the Measurement System's front panel controls are operational. Although it does not respond to input Data messages in local mode, if addressed to talk, the instrument can send Data messages and the Status Byte. Whether addressed or not, the instrument responds to the Remote, Local, Local Lockout, Clear Lockout/Set Local, and Abort messages. It also can issue the Require Service message in local mode.

Remote-to-local Mode Changes. The instrument always switches to local from remote whenever it receives the Local message (GTL) or the Clear Lockout/Set Local message. (The Clear Lockout/Set Local message sets the Remote Enable control line [REN] false.) If it is not in Local Lockout mode, the instrument also switches to local from remote when the key sequence ▐ SRQ/LOCAL is pressed.

The instrument's settings remain unchanged during remote-to-local transitions. If the HP-IB status advisory is enabled, the remote indicator (ℝ) turns off as the remote-to-local change is made.

3-26. Local Lockout.

When program control is interrupted, which can happen by returning the instrument to local via the front panel keystroke sequence, data or settings could be changed. This would leave the instrument in an unknown state. To prevent this, a local lockout is recommended. Local lockout allows return-to-local only under program control.

Note

Return-to-local can also be accomplished by turning the instrument off, then on again with the LINE switch. However, this technique has several potential disadvantages:

* It defeats the purpose of local lockout (that is, the system controller may lose control of the instrument).

* Other HP-IB conditions reset to default states at power-on.

3-27. Addressing.

◀HP-IB▶
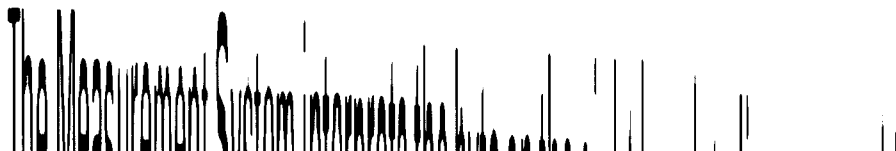
Once addressed to listen, the instrument remains configured to listen until it receives an Abort message (IFC), its own talk address (MTA), or a universal unlisten command (UNL) from the controller. Once addressed to talk, the instrument remains configured to talk until it receives an Abort message (IFC), another instrument's talk address (OTA), its own listen address (MLA), or a universal untalk command (UNT). If the status advisory is enabled, it indicates on the CRT when the instrument is addressed to talk (T) or addressed to listen (L).

The Measurement System is shipped from the factory in the addressable mode, with its talk and listen addresses set to "7" (ie, T7 and L7). Refer to table 3-30 for equivalent address codes. The instrument can also be configured in the talk-only or listen-only mode. These modes enable limited bus operation without an HP-IB system controller. The instrument's address and addressing mode may be displayed or changed from the front panel using the soft keys. Complete instructions for these procedures are in the "HP-IB Address" Detailed Operating Instruction.

Listen-only Mode. If the instrument is set to listen-only mode, it is always configured as a listener and responds to all Data messages sent on the HP-IB. However, it cannot output Data messages and it is inhibited from responding to the Remote, Local, Local Lockout, Clear Lockout/Set Local, or Abort messages. Also, it is disabled from issuing the Require Service message and cannot respond to a serial poll.

Note

In listen-only mode, the front panel is enabled (the instrument does not enter remote mode). Therefore, settings can be changed while a program is executing.

Talk-only Mode. If the Measurement System is set to talk-only mode, it is always configured as a talker and does not respond to any of the bus messages. Although the talk-only mode may be selected from the front panel, it is not supported by the 1980A/B standard firmware.

3-28. HP-IB Turn-on Default Conditions.

Several HP-IB parameters are reset at power-on. However, both the instrument's address and addressing mode are preserved in nonvolatile memory.

HP-IB parameter default conditions are:

* HP-IB local mode

* Local-lockout cleared

* Unaddressed (if in normal addressing mode)

* RQS mask cleared

* Service Request message cleared

* Status byte register cleared

* HP-IB status advisory enabled

3-29. Data Messages.

The Measurement System communicates on the HP-IB primarily with Data messages. The Measurement System interprets the byte on the eight bus data lines as a Data message when the bus is in the data mode (Attention control line |ATN| false).

The instrument can both receive and send Data messages. Input Data messages include the instrument's program codes (device-dependent commands) used to program front panel functions, menu functions, and all remote functions. Output Data messages include instrument status information and the settings of specific functions.

Of special consideration is the Learn String which can be sent and received by the instrument. It is a binary data string that contains a condensed coding of the entire instrument state. The Learn String is described in paragraph 3-32 and in the "Learn Mode" Detailed Operating Instruction.

The HP-IB Codes and Format Summary (paragraph 3-55) provides a list of all program codes for the 1980A/B. This summary includes a brief description of each code, specific format requirements, and a cross reference to further information in the Detailed Operating Instructions.

3-30. Receiving the Data Message.

The Measurement System responds to Data messages when in remote mode (REN control line true) and is addressed to listen or when it is in listen-only mode.

Input Data Message Format. Input Data messages contain a string of device dependent commands (program codes) and an End-of-String (EOS) message. The program codes within a Data message are executed after the EOS message is received. The following format rules must be observed in all input Data messages:

* A linefeed (<LF>) is used as the End-of-String (EOS) message. Each Data message must be terminated by a (<LF>).

* Except during Learn String transfers, the carriage return character (<CR>) is not required before <LF>. Preceding <LF>, <CR> is treated as "no operation" and may be repeated as many times as permitted by the maximum string length limitation.

* When several program codes are sent in a Data message, a semicolon (;) must be used to delimit each program code except the last one in the string.

* Spaces (<SP>) are not allowed within input Data messages except as defined in the program code format description.

* The maximum length of a Data message string is 128 characters (including: semicolons, commas, <SP>, <CR>, and <LF>).

Errors in Data message syntax are trapped and can be reported via the HP-IB. For details about detecting and reporting format errors refer to the "HP-IB Syntax Errors" Detailed Operating Instruction.

HP-IB

General Input Data Message Format:

<program code>[;<program code>]...|;][<CR>]<LF>

Device dependent
command

EOS message

Delimiter is required
to separate multiple
commands within Data
message

Optional characters
(not required
before EOS)

Multiple device dependent
commands are allowed -
up to maximum string length
of 127 characters
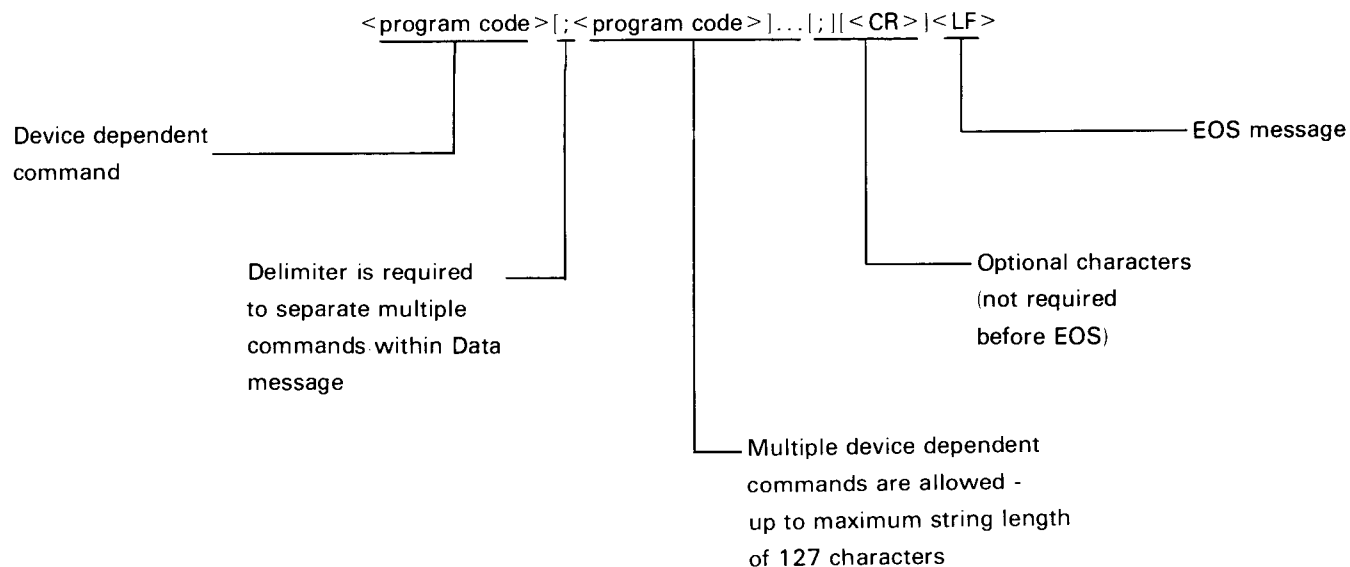
Program Order Considerations. Measurement System functions may be programmed in practically any order from the HP-IB. However, it is recommended that program code sequences should be in the same order used for front-panel operation. Generally, this requires that functions be set up starting with the most basic parameter to be changed. For example, before entering channel 2 deflection factor, turn on channel 2.

If an enhancement module or internal option for the instrument imposes any other order considerations, the manual for that option provides the necessary programming information.

Table 3-5 lists typical processing times for some sample Data messages. To minimize the processing time in a given application, use the learn string and save/recall registers to establish instrument configuration. When sending a series of program codes to the 1980A/B, processing time can be reduced by combining them into as few Data messages as possible. For example, note the execution time for the last two Data messages in table 3-5.

Program Code Format. Program codes consist of a two letter function identifier (i.e., prefix) and a parameter field. Suffixes are not used in 1980A/B program codes. The two letter identifier is a mnemonic that defines the major instrument function being addressed. Depending upon the identifier, the associated parameter field may contain zero, one, or multiple parameters. The general rules of program code format are:

* The 1980A/B sends and receives Data messages in standard ASCII code.

* The instrument responds equally to upper and lower case characters.

* Parameter fields containing multiple parameters require a comma (,) to delimit individual parameters.

* Program codes are space sensitive. Within program codes, spaces are accepted only immediately following function identifiers or parameter delimiters. (Exponential numeric entries use the character "E" or "e" as a delimiter between the mantissa and the exponent; spaces may follow "E", "e", or comma.)

Program code parameters are of five types, these are: integers, decimals, exponentials, ASCII character strings, and binary data. Integer, decimal, and exponential parameters can be signed or unsigned. Specific format requirements for all program codes are given in the Detailed Operating Instructions section of this manual. They are also condensed in the HP-IB Codes and Format Summary.

Errors in program code format can be trapped and reported via the HP-IB. Refer to the "HP-IB Syntax Errors" Detailed Operating Instruction for a description of how to detect and report program code format errors.

Table 3-5. Typical Processing Times for Various Commands

Data Message	Execution Time* (Typical)	Function/Comments
SK7, 1 < CR > < LF >	450 msec	Recall instrument state from register 1.
SK6, 1 < CR > < LF >	200 msec	Save instrument state in register 1.
IN < CR > < LF >	380 msec	Execute initialize.
AS < CR > < LF >	3.2 sec	Execute autoscope, calibrator connected to both channel 1 and 2.
SA < CR > < LF >	2.7 sec	Execute selective autoscope, one channel on with calibrator connected.
TX1, < any string >	20 msec	Write text on line 1 of the CRT text field.
RC1, 1 < CR > < LF >	64 msec	Assign Control Knob to channel 1 deflection factor, fine resolution.
VM2 < CR > < LF >	70 msec	Turn on channel 2 only.
VS1, + 2.00 E – 3 < CR > < LF >	40 msec	Enter channel 1 deflection factor of 2 mV/div. If polarity change is made, add 54 msec.
VC1, 2 < CR > < LF >	82 msec	Select DC coupling for channel 1.
HM2 < CR > < LF >	114 msec	Select intensified horizontal mode; time given is for change from main mode.
HM3 < CR > < LF >	70 msec	Select delayed horizontal mode, time given is for change from intensified mode.
MS50.0E – 6 < CR > < LF >	55 msec	Enter main sweep speed of 50 μsec/div.
DY200E – 3 < CR > < LF >	50 msec	Enter delay time of 200 msec.
DL200 < CR > < LF >	28 msec	Enter delayed trigger level of 2 div, internal source selected.
VM2; VC2, 2; VS2, + 2.00 E – 3 < CR > < LF >	140 msec	Enter channel 2 coupling and sensitivity. Note the execution time improvement when several program codes are sent in a single Data message.
HM2; MS50.0 E – 6; MM1; MT + 1,4; ML200 < CR > < LF >	260 msec	Select horizontal mode and main sweep speed, mode, trigger source, slope, level, and coupling.

*Execution time is measured from receipt of EOS message (< LF >). Maximum data input rate is 127 μsec/character.

| | <UNL>|<OTA><MLA> | **AS** <CR><LF>

*Bus addressing commands————————————————————EOS message

Execute autoscope

| | <UNL>|<OTA><MLA> | **IN;SKØ,2,3** <CR><LF>

Execute initialize—————————————————————————Execute delay and balance
self-cal routines

| | <UNL>|<OTA><MLA> |**VM 1**;**VS 1,+2.5Øe – Ø3**;**VC 1, 3**<CR><LR>

Select vertical
mode: channel 1————————————————————
only

Set channel 1
coupling: AC

Set channel 1 deflection factor to
+ (non-inverted)2.5 mV/division

*The bus addressing commands perform the following functions:

UNL - Unlisten unaddresses all current listeners.
OTA - Other Talk Address is the talk address of some instrument other than the 1980A/B. In these
       examples, OTA would be the talk address of the controller.
MLA - My Listen Address is the listen address of the 1980A/B.

Figure 3-12. 1980A/B Input Data Message Examples

3-31. Sending the Data Message.

The instrument can send Data messages in local or remote mode, when it is addressed to talk or in the talk-only mode.

Note

Before the instrument is addressed to talk, the desired output data must be
specified with the appropriate input Data message. Otherwise, the Measurement
System outputs the ASCII character "E" by default to complete the bus transaction.

Output Data Message Format. Output Data messages include the settings of individual functions, instrument status
information or binary Learn String data. Excluding the Learn String, there are three output data types: Integer, decimal, and
exponential. All output Data messages contain a leading space (<SP>) followed by the function value or status data. <CR>
and <LF> are sent as the EOS message for all output data except the Learn String. The Learn String uses the EOI bus control
line to signal end-of-string.

For more information about output Data messages, refer to the "Reading Values Via HP-IB", "Instrument Status", and "Learn Mode" Detailed Operating Instructions.

Note

Exponential values are sent by the 1980A/B with the ASCII character "E" (uppercase) as the delimiter between the mantissa and the exponent.

General Output Data Message Format:

$$< SP > |+|-| < \text{setting or status data} > < CR > < LF >$$

EOS message

Most output Data messages are signed

Output data contains a maximum of 15 characters
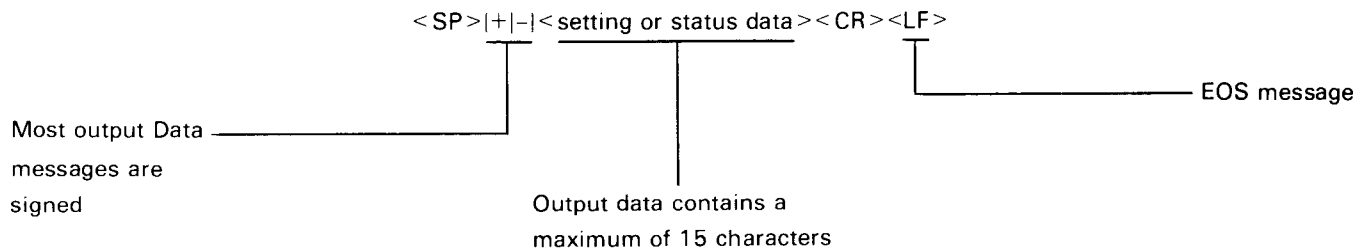
3-32. Learn Mode.

If the Measurement System receives a "TE" (Teach) program code and is then addressed to talk, it sends the Learn String. The Learn String consists of 80, 8-bit bytes containing information about front panel configuration. This binary data can be stored in the controller's memory for future use. The Learn String includes only those parameters that can be stored in the instrument's internal Save/Recall registers. The contents of the Save/Recall registers, however, are not included in the Learn String. Refer to the "Save/Recall" Detailed Operating Instruction for information about register limitations.

Note

The 80th byte of the Learn String is sent with the bus EOI line true, to indicate end-of-string.

When the Measurement System is addressed to listen, the binary data can be returned to it in a 80 byte string. The Measurement System interprets the first two bytes to determine that this is a Learn string. Following the 80th byte, the transfer <u>must</u> be terminated with < CR > and < LF >. When the < LF > is received, the instrument changes state according to the Learn String contents.

Note

During the transfer of the Learn String, the instrument can not be readdressed. If it is the transfer will be aborted. The 80 byte string should be sent or read by the controller using a technique that does not readdress bus devices.

For more information about using the Learn String, refer to the "Learn Mode" Detailed Operating Instruction.

3-33. Receiving the Clear Message.

Receiving the Clear Message sets all Soft Key menus to off, aborts a talk or listen, and clears all Service Requests.

◀HP-IB▶

3-34.   Receiving the Trigger Message.

The 1980A/B does not respond to the Trigger message (GET bus command), although the message is received and available to internal and plug-in options.

3-35.   Receiving the Remote Message.

The Remote message has two parts. First, the remote enable bus control line (REN) is held true, then the device listen address is sent by the controller. The Measurement System is enabled to go into remote when REN goes true but it does not actually switch into remote until addressed to listen the first time. No instrument settings are changed by the transition from local to remote, but the Control Knob is placed in hold. When actually in remote mode, the Measurement System displays R in the HP-IB status advisory to indicate remote mode.

3-36.   Receiving the Local Message.

The Local message returns the Measurement System to front panel control. The Local message (GTL bus command) addresses the instrument to listen and then switches it from remote to local mode. If the HP-IB status advisory is enabled, the remote indicator (R) will turn off when the Local message is received. No instrument settings are changed by the remote-to-local transition.

Although the Local message returns front panel control, it does not clear local lockout. Unless the instrument receives the Clear Lockout/Set Local message, if local lockout is in effect, it will return to local lockout mode the next time it goes to remote.

3-37.   Receiving the Local Lockout Message.

The Local Lockout message (LLO bus command) disables the Measurement System's front panel return-to-local keystroke sequence. Local Lockout is accepted when the instrument is in either remote or local mode. Afterwards, whenever the instrument is in remote mode, lockout is in effect. While the instrument is in local lockout, the remote-to-local transition can only be made from the system controller by sending the Clear Lockout/Set Local message or the Local message.

3-38.   Receiving the Clear Lockout/Set Local Message.

The Clear Lockout/Set Local message (REN control line false) returns the Measurement System from remote to local mode and clears the local lockout condition. No instrument settings are changed by this message. It is accepted while the instrument is in either remote or local mode. If the instrument is in remote mode, the remote indicator (R) is blanked when the Clear Lockout/Set Local message is received.

3-39.   Receiving the Pass Control Message.

The instrument does not implement the controller subset, therefore, it does not respond to the Pass Control message.

3-40.   Sending the Require Service Message.

The Measurement System sends the Require Service message (by setting the SRQ bus control line and bit 7 of the status byte true) when a previously programmed condition occurs. The instrument can send the Require Service message in either local or remote mode. The Require Service message is cleared when a serial poll is executed by the system controller. During serial poll, the SRQ control line is reset immediately before the instrument places the Status Byte message on the bus. Figure 3-13

includes the conditions that can be selected to cause the Require Service message. If no conditions are selected, the Require Service message is disabled.

The Measurement System indicates having sent the Require Service message by displaying ⬛ in the HP-IB status advisory. This indicator is turned off during the serial poll when the SRQ control line is reset.

If the Measurement System is set to either listen-only or talk-only mode, it can not send the Require Service message.

For complete information about programming the condition that causes the Require Service message, refer to the "Service Request Condition" Detailed Operating Instruction.

Bit	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
Mask Weight	128	64	32	16	8	4	2	1
Service Request Condition	SRQ Key	RQS Bit	Plug-in Option Request	Internal Option Request	Advisory or Error	End of Sweep	Key Closure	HP-IB Syntax Error
Notes: 1. To set the RQS bit and SRQ bus control line true, the condition must be enabled in the RQS mask. 2. If no condition is enabled, the 1980A/B can not set the SRQ bus control line nor the RQS bit true. However, bits 1-6 and 8 of the status byte are set to indicate which conditions have occurred.								

Figure 3-13.   The Status Byte and the RQS Mask

3-41.   Sending the Status Byte Message.

The Status Byte message consists of one 8-bit byte in which the bits are set according to the conditions described in figure 3-13. The Measurement System sends the Status Byte message when it is addressed to talk and it receives the Serial Poll Enable (SPE) bus command from the HP-IB system controller. After the message is transferred to the controller, all bits are cleared by the Serial Poll Disable (SPD) bus command, the Abort message, or if the instrument is unaddressed to talk.

If the instrument is set to either listen-only or talk-only mode, it does not respond to the SPE or SPD commands and can not send the Status Byte.

The Measurement System has two modes for transferring status information with the status byte:

If the Required Service message is not enabled (that is, if the RQS mask value is 0), a single status byte is available from the instrument. The bits in this byte are set to indicate all conditions that have occurred since the byte was last reset. In this mode, the RQS bit (bit 7 of the status byte) is always false. Figure 3-14 contains a typical flowchart for reading instrument status when the Require Service message is disabled.

If the Require Service message is enabled, as many as nine separate occurrences can be queued in a status byte register stack. Each byte in the stack has two bits set true: The RQS bit (bit 7) and the bit corresponding to the condition that occurred. The status register stack is read on a first-in, first-out basis by serial polling the Measurement System repetitively until it does not send the Require Service message. If there are more than nine occurrances before the register stack is read, the stack will contain the codes for the first eight conditions and for the last condition that occurred. Figure 3-15 contains a flowchart for reading instrument status using the Require Service message.

◀HP-IB▶

```
        ╭─────────────╮
        │    BEGIN     │
        │ STATUS CHECK │
        ╰──────┬──────╯
               │
               ▼
        ┌─────────────┐
        │ SERIAL POLL  │
        │   1980A/B    │
        │ (READ STATUS │
        │ BYTE MESSAGE)│
        └──────┬──────┘
               │
               ▼
            ◇ IS ◇
       ◇ STATUS BYTE ◇──── YES ────┐
            ◇ >0? ◇                │
               │                   ▼
              NO           ┌─────────────┐
               │           │ TEST BITS    │
               │           │  1-6,8 FOR   │
               │           │    ALL       │
               │           │ CONDITIONS   │
               │           └──────┬──────┘
               │                  │
               │                  ▼
               │           ┌─────────────┐
               │           │    CALL      │
               │           │CORRESPONDING │
               │           │  SERVICE     │
               │           │  ROUTINES    │
               │           └──────┬──────┘
               │                  │
               ◀──────────────────┘
               │
               ▼
        ╭─────────────╮
        │     END      │
        │ STATUS CHECK │
        ╰─────────────╯
```
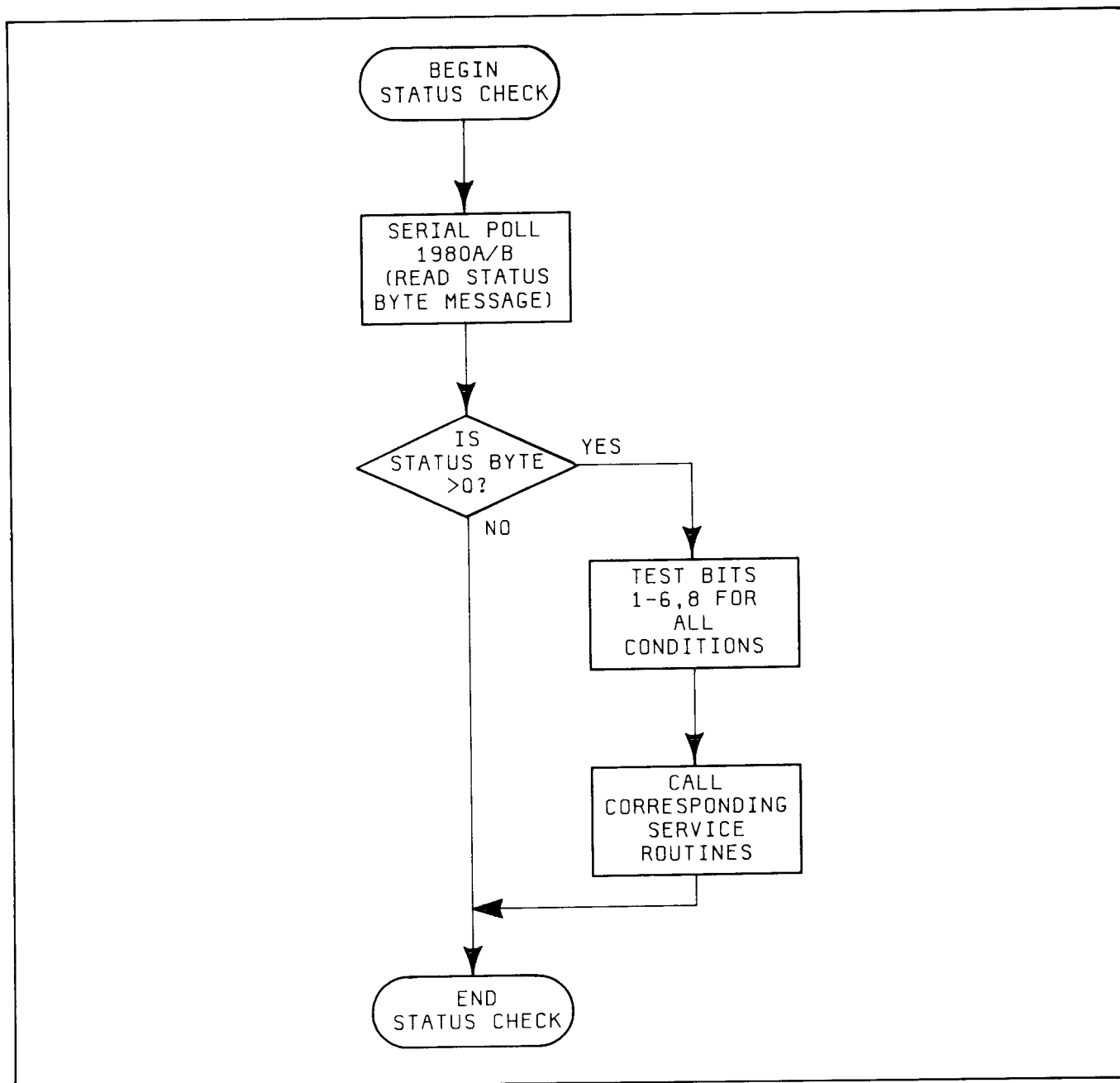
Figure 3-14. Serial Poll With Require Service Message Disabled (RQS Mask Value = 0)

To supplement the information in the Status Byte, there are status qualifier registers that can be read to determine which error occurred, which key was pressed, etc. For more information about using the status reporting features of the Measurement System, refer to the "Instrument Status" Detailed Operating Instruction.

3-42. Sending the Status Bit Message.

The Measurement System does not respond to a Parallel Poll Enable (PPE) bus command; it cannot send the Status Bit message.
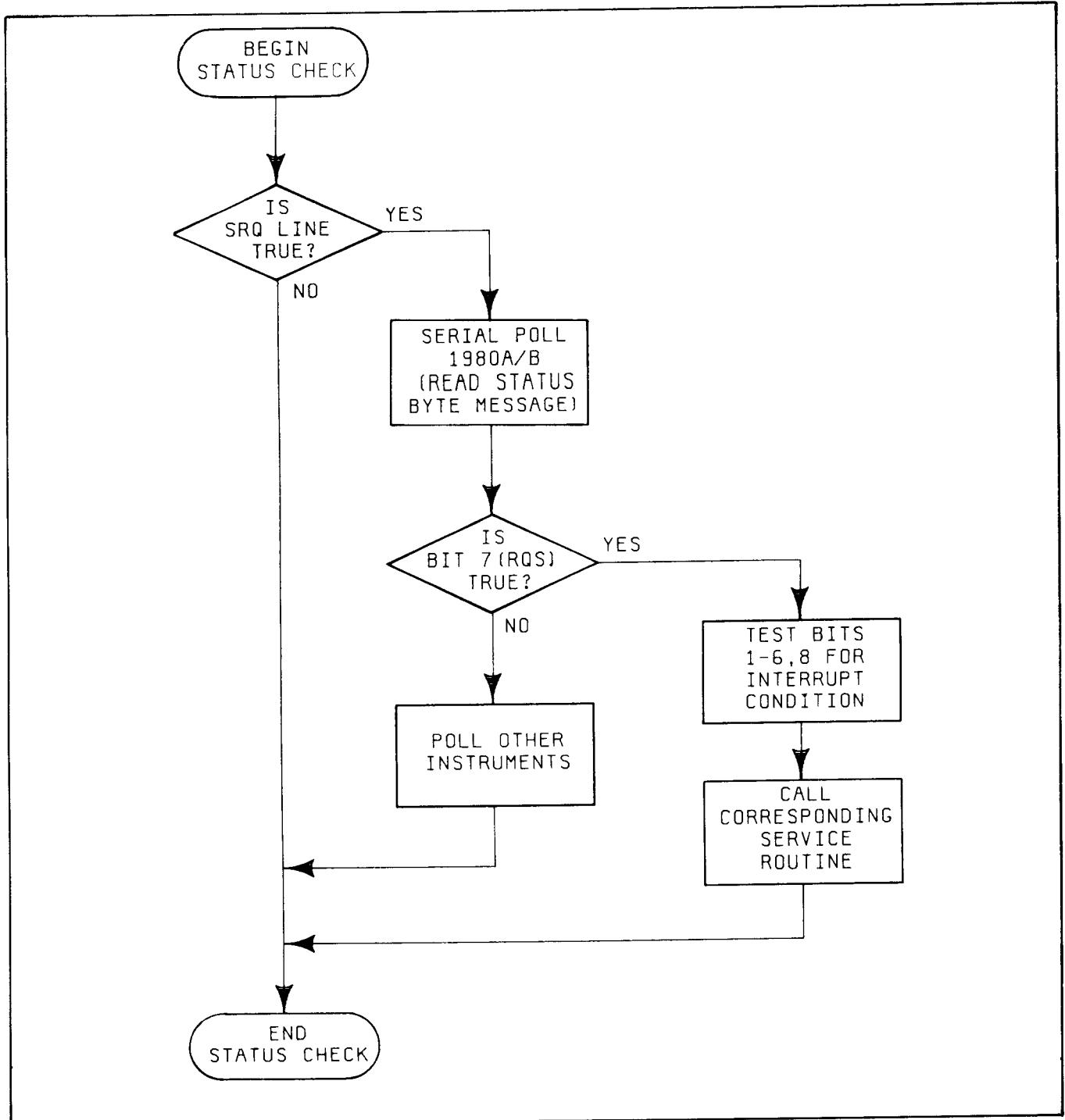
Figure 3-15. Serial Poll Using the Require Service Message (RQS Mask Value > 0)

3-43. Receiving the Abort Message.

The Abort message (IFC control line true) halts all bus activity. When the Measurement System receives the Abort message it becomes unaddressed and stops talking or listening. The Require Service message and the Status Byte are unaffected by the Abort message.

3-44. OPERATOR'S CHECKS.

3-45. Confidence Test.

Description   Confidence Test can be executed from the front-panel to confirm that the internal 1980A/B hardware and software is functional. This test does not verify that the 1980A/B is operating to specifications. Only a 1:1 or 10:1 probe or a BNC cable is required to execute Confidence Test.

Procedure   Select the CONFIDENCE TEST menu by pressing OPTION MENU 3 CHAR ON-OFF CONFIDENCE TEST 1980A/B.

Then, connect the calibrator signal to the vertical channel to be tested. To execute the test, press any key except
8   or FIND BEAM .

To exit the CONFIDENCE TEST menu without performing the test, press 8   PREVIOUS MENU.

Indication   If the instrument passes the Confidence Test, the PASSED TEST advisory message is displayed on the CRT.

If the instrument fails the Confidence Test, an error message is displayed in the LED Readout that indicates which failure was detected. The test is then aborted, the 1980A/B executes an autoscope to initialize itself, and the advisory FAILED TEST is displayed. The error messages that may be displayed during the Confidence Test are listed in table 3-6.

If no signal is applied to either input channel when the Confidence Test is executed, the advisory message SIGNAL NOT FOUND is displayed on the CRT in addition to the error message Err   -3 1 .

Table 3-6. Confidence Test Error Messages

Error Message	Error Description
Err -3 1	No signal found at channel 1 or 2.
Err -3 2	Horizontal range error
Err -3 3	10V range error
Err -3 4	1V range eror
Err -3 5	0.1V range error
Err -3 6	0.02V range error

Response   If a failure is detected by the Confidence Test, the instrument might be useable but it does require servicing.

Comments   At the end of the Confidence Test, the Measurement System executes an autoscope on the calibrator signal (at output level of 1 Vp-p). Previous front-panel settings are not preserved by this test. However, the Save/Recall registers and HP-IB status information are not changed.

The Confidence Test requires a front panel key closure to execute. The test cannot be executed via the HP-IB.

OPTION MENU can not be used to turn off the menus when the CONFIDENCE TEST 1980A/B menu is displayed.

3-46. Memory Check.

Description There are two memory checks: ROM Checksum and RAM Test. These checks assure that the 1980A/B memory is operating properly and that it contains valid data.

Procedure Both memory checks are in the UTILITIES menu which is called with the key sequence:

OPTION
MENU ₂ CHAR INTEN CALIBRATE & UTILITIES

₄ UTILITIES

To execute ROM Checksum, select the UTILITIES menu, then press ⁶ SAVE ROM CHECKSUM . This routine can also be executed via the HP-IB by sending the Data message:

IN;SKØ,2,4,6 < CR > < LF >

To execute the RAM Test routine, select the UTILITIES menu, then press ⁵ RAM TEST . This check can also be executed via the HP-IB by sending the Data message:

IN;SKØ,2,4,5 < CR > < LF >

Indication When the instrument passes either the ROM Checksum or RAM Test, the advisory PASSED TEST is displayed on the CRT.

If the instrument fails a ROM Checksum or RAM Test, an error message is displayed in the LED readout that indicates where in memory the faiure occurred. When the first error is detected, the routine is aborted and the advisory FAILED TEST is displayed.

Response If the instrument fails either the ROM Checksum or the RAM Test, it might be useable, but it does require servicing.

Comments Executing either the ROM Checksum or the RAM Test causes the advisory messages to be enabled. However, there are no other changes in instrument front-panel settings or status.

3-47. HP-IB I/O Check.   ◀HP-IB▶

Description The following procedures check the Oscilloscope Measurement System's ability to process or send all of the applicable HP-IB messages described in table 3-3. In addition, the instrument's ability to recognize its HP-IB address is checked and all of the bus data, handshake, and control lines except DIO8 are set to both their true and false states. These procedures do not check whether or not all Measurement System program codes are being properly interpreted and executed by the instrument, however, if front panel operation is correct, the program codes, in all likelyhood are correctly implemented.

The validity of these checks is based upon the following assumptions:

* The instrument performs correctly when operated in local mode. This can be verified with the Confidence Test and the Memory Check (ROM Checksum and RAM Test) procedures in paragraphs 3-45 and 3-46 respectively.

* The bus controller properly executes HP-IB operations as defined by IEEE Std. 488.

* The bus controller's HP-IB interface properly executes the HP-IB operations.

If the Measurement System appears to fail any of these HP-IB checks, the validity of the above assumptions should be confirmed before attempting to service the instrument.

The controller's HP-IB interface select code is assumed to be "7". The Measurement System is assumed to be in the addressable mode with address "7" (T7/L7) selected. This select code-address combination (that is, 707) is not necessary for these checks to be valid. However, program lines in this procedure would have to be modified for any other combination.

These checks are intended to be as independent of each other as possible. Nevertheless, the first four checks should be performed in order before the other checks. Any special initialization or requirements for a check are described at its beginning.

Equipment   HP-IB Controller .... HP 9825/98213A (General and Extended I/O ROM)
                -or-   HP 9835/98332A (I/O ROM)
                -or-   HP 9845 (with HP-IB I/O)

                HP-IB Interface .... HP 98034A (revised)

Setup   Connect the Measurement System to the bus controller via the HP-IB Interface.

Procedure   **Address Recognition**. This check determines if the Measurement System recognizes when it is being addressed and when it is not. This check assumes only that the instrument can properly handshake on the bus. Before beginning this check, set the Measurement System LINE switch to OFF, then to ON.

Description	HP 9825 (HPL)	HP 9835/45 (BASIC)
Set Remote Enable (REN) line false.	lcl 7	LOCAL 7
Send the 1980A/B listen address.	wrt 707	OUTPUT 707

The HP-IB status advisory should read: HP-IB: L

Unaddress 1980A/B by sending a different listen address.	wrt 721	OUTPUT 721

The HP-IB status advisory should turn off.

Remote and Local messages and | ⌷ᴿᴸᴼᶜᴬᴸ . This check determines if the Measurement System properly switches from local to remote control, from remote to local control, and whether the key sequence: | ⌷ᴿᴸᴼᶜᴬᴸ returns the instrument to local control. This check assumes that the Measurement System is able to both handshake and recognize its own address. Before beginning this check, set the Measurement System LINE switch to OFF, then to ON.

Description	HP 9825 (HPL)	HP 9835/45 (BASIC)
Send Remote message by setting the REN line true and addressing 1980A/B to listen.	rem 707	REMOTE 707

The HP-IB status advisory should read: HP-IB: RL

| Send Local message to 1980A/B. | lcl 707 | LOCAL 707 |

The HP-IB status advisory should read: HP-IB: L

| Send Remote message to 1980A/B. | rem 707 | REMOTE 707 |

HP-IB status advisory should read: HP-IB: RL

Press ∎ SRQ ILOCAL . The status advisory should change to read: HP-IB: L

Receiving the Data Message. This check determines if the Measurement System properly receives Data messages. This check assumes the instrument is able to handshake, recognize its own address, and properly make the remote/local transition. Before beginning this check, set the Measurement System LINE switch to OFF, then to ON.

Description	HP 9825 (HPL)	HP 9835/45 (BASIC)
Set REN line true.	rem 7	REMOTE 7
Address 1980A/B to listen and send the Data message "execute autoscope".	wrt 707, "AS"	OUTPUT 707; "AS"

Check that the instrument executes an autoscope and that the HP-IB status advisory reads: HP-IB: RL

Sending the Data Message. This check determines if the Measurement System properly sends Data messages. It also verifies the 7 least significant HP-IB data lines can be sent and received in both their true and false states. This check assumes the instrument is able to handshake, recognize its own address, make remote/local transitions, and receive Data messages. Before beginning this check, set the Measurement System LINE switch to OFF, then to ON and press OPTION MENU , INTEN IPANEL PRESET.

Description	HP 9825 (HPL)	HP 9835/45 (BASIC)
Send Remote message to 1980A/B.	rem 707	REMOTE 707
Send a Data message to 1980A/B which instructs it to output the value of channel 2 deflection factor.	wrt 707, "OF2"	OUTPUT 707; "OF2"
Address 1980A/B to talk and store its output data in variable A.	red 707, A	ENTER 707; A
Display value of A	dsp A	DISP A

The HP-IB status advisory should read: HP-IB: RT
The controller's display should read 2.00 (9825) or 2 (9835/45)

Local Lockout and Clear Lockout/Set Local Messages. This check determines if the Measurement System properly receives the Local Lockout message and the Clear Lockout/Set Local message. This check assumes that the Measurement System is able to handshake, recognize its own address, and properly make the remote/local transitions. Before beginning this check, set the Measurement System LINE switch to OFF, then to ON.

Description	HP 9825 (HPL)	HP 9835/45 (BASIC)
Send Remote message to 1980A/B.	rem 707	REMOTE 707
Send Local Lockout message.	llo 7	LOCAL LOCKOUT 7

The HP-IB status advisory should read: HP-IB: RL

Press: ⬍ ₁ₗₒₒₐₗ^SRQ . Advisory SCOPE UNDER REMOTE CONTROL should be displayed and the status advisory should remain unchanged.

Send the Clear Lockout/Set Local message.	lcl 7	LOCAL 7

HP-IB status advisory should read: HP-IB: L

Set REN line true.	rem 7	REMOTE 7
Address the 1980A/B to listen.	wrt 707	OUTPUT 707

Press: ⬍ ₁ₗₒₒₐₗ^SRQ . The HP-IB status advisory should read: HP-IB: L

Abort Message. This check determines if the Measurement System becomes unaddressed when it receives the Abort message. This check assumes that the instrument is able to handshake, recognize its own address, and make the remote/local transitions. Before beginning this check, set the Measurement System LINE switch to OFF, then to ON.

Description	HP 9825 (HPL)	HP 9835/45 (BASIC)
Send the Remote message to 1980A/B.	rem 707	REMOTE 707

HP-IB status advisory should read: HP-IB: RL

Send the Abort message unaddressing 1980A/B.	cli 7	ABORTIO 7

If using a HP 9825, check that the HP-IB status advisory reads: HP-IB: R. If using a HP 9835 (or 9845), check that the HP-IB status advisory is turned off. (The 9835 and 9845 send the Local message and the Abort message with the ABORTIO command.)

Send Local message (HP 9825 only).	lcl 707	The Local message was sent with ABORTIO statement.
Address 1980A/B to talk.	red 707	ENTER 707
Send Abort message unaddressing 1980A/B.	cli 7	ABORTIO 7

Check that the HP-IB status advisory is off.

Require Service Message. This check determines if the Measurement System can issue the Require Service message (set the SRQ bus line true). This check assumes that the Measurement System is able to handshake, recognize its own address, make remote/local transitions, and receive Data messages. Before beginning this check, set the Measurement System LINE switch to OFF, then to ON.

Description	HP 9825 (HPL)	HP 9835/45 (BASIC)
Set REN line true.	rem 7	REMOTE 7
Address 1980A/B to listen and send a Data message enabling a Require Service message to be sent if a key closure occurs.	wrt 707, "IM2"	OUTPUT 707; "IM2"

Press MAIN TRIGVU. HP-IB status advisory should read: HP-IB: RLS

Read binary status of the controller's HP-IB interface and store data in variable A.	rds(7)→A	STATUS 7; A
Display value of SRQ bit.	dsp "SRQ=", bit (7,A)	DISP "SRQ="; BIT (A,7)

The SRQ value should be displayed as 1.00 (9825) or 1 (9835/45), indicating that the Measurement System issued the Require Service message.

Status Byte Message. This check determines if the Measurement System sends the Status Byte message in both local and remote modes. This check assumes that the Measurement System is able to handshake, recognize its own address, and make local/remote transitions. Before beginning this check, set the Measurement System LINE switch to OFF, then to ON.

Description	HP 9825 (HPL)	HP 9835/45 (BASIC)
Conduct a serial-poll and display Status Byte value.	rds (707)	STATUS 707; A DISP A

Check that the HP-IB status advisory remains off and the controller display reads 0.00 (HP 9825) or 0 (HP 9835 and 9845).

Press $^{SRQ}_{ILOCAL}$.

Send Remote message to 1980A/B.	rem 707	REMOTE 707
Conduct a serial-poll and display Status Byte value.	rds (707)	STATUS 707; A DISP A

HP-IB status advisory should read: HP-IB: RL
Controller display should read 130.00 (HP 9825) or 130 (HP 9835/45).

3-48. OPERATOR'S CALIBRATION AND ADJUSTMENT.

3-49. Delay Time Self-cal.

Description To maintain the specified delay time performance, execute the following delay self-calibration procedure approximately once each hour.

Procedure The delay time self-cal can be executed with the key sequence:

OPTION MENU 2 [CHAR INTEN] CALIBRATE & UTILITIES

[INTEN PANEL] DELAY SELF CAL

It can also be executed via the HP-IB by sending the Data message:

IN; SK Ø, 2, 1 < CR > < LF >

Indication   As the delay self-cal is executing, the LED readout displays a number which represents the relative delay drift. As the drift is nulled, this displayed number approaches zero. When the self-cal routine is finished, the Measurement System is restored to the settings it had before the self-cal was initiated.

If the drift cannot be corrected by the self-cal routine, the instrument executes the self-cal repetitively until a key is pressed or the LINE switch is cycled OFF and ON.

To express the delay drift in terms of percentage error, divide the value displayed in the LED readout by 1999.87. For example, if the value "30" is displayed, the drift is: $30/1999.87 = 0.015\%$

Response   If the self-calibration routine cannot correct the drift entirely, internal adjustment is required. Although the Measurement System may still be functional, it does require servicing.

3-50.   Vertical Balance Self-cal.

Description   The vertical balance self-cal routine nulls gain dependent offsets in the vertical pre-amplifiers. The self-cal routine virtually eliminates baseline shift as vertical deflection factor is changed. The balance self-cal should be performed whenever there is noticeable shift of the vertical baseline as deflection factor is changed.

Procedure   To execute the balance self-cal from the front panel of the 1980A/B, press the following key sequence:

OPTION MENU   2 CHAR INTEN   CALIBRATE & UTILITIES

2 CHAR INTEN   BALANCE SELF-CAL

The balance self-cal can be executed via HP-IB by sending the Data message:

IN;SK Ø, 2, 2 < CR > < LF >

Note

Do not apply any signals to channel 1 or 2 inputs while executing the balance self-cal procedure.

Indication   While balance self-cal is executing, advisory message BALANCE SELF-CAL CH1 (or CH2) is displayed on the CRT. When the balance routine is finished, the Measurement System is restored to the same settings it had before the self-cal was initiated.

If the balance routine cannot calibrate one of the vertical channels, an error message is displayed in the LED readout to indicate which channel failed. The instrument can be programmed to issue the Require Service message to signal this failure, refer to the "Error Messages" and "Service Request Condition" Detailed Operating Instructions for further information.

Response   Although a vertical balance self-cal failure indicates the Measurement System should be checked by qualified service personnel, the accuracy of measurements taken with the instrument are not impaired.

3-51. CRT Adjustments.

Description Controls are provided on the front-panel of the 1980A/B for operator adjustment of the CRT display. Because trace alignment with the graticule is affected by the orientation of the instrument with the ambient magnetic field, the display may have to be realigned after the instrument is installed or moved. The ASTIG and FOCUS controls may have to be periodically adjusted for optimum focus.

Procedure **Trace Alignment.** With no signal applied to either vertial channel input, press ▨AUTO-SCOPE▨ .

Using a small screwdriver or alignment tool, adjust the front-panel ALIGN control (on CONTROL panel) for best alignment of trace with horizontal graticule lines.

Astigmatism and Focus. Set trace intensity to level 22, press ▨INTEN▨ and adjust with the Control Knob.

Select 1 vs 2 scope mode, press ▮▨1+2▨.

Ground channel 1 and 2 inputs, press ▨GND▨ (ch 1), ▨GND▨ (ch 2).

Adjust ASTIG control for best spot shape (i.e., most radically symmetric spot).
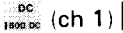
Adjust FOCUS control for smallest spot and for well defined characters.

3-52. Probe Compensation.

Description Probe compensation may be required because of variations in total input resistance and capacitance from one instrument or input to another. To compensate a probe, proceed as follows:

Procedure Connect probe to the input of vertical channel 1.

Connect the probe tip to the front-panel calibrator terminal.

Select DC coupling for channel 1, then execute a selective autoscope. Press ▨DC▨ (ch 1) ▮ ▨AUTO-SCOPE▨ .

Adjust divider probe low frequency compensation for correct display (figure 3-16).

3-53. DETAILED OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS.

3-54. Using the Detailed Operating Instructions.

These Detailed Operating Instructions contain all the information needed to operate the 1980A/B. The instructions are arranged alphabetically; a functional index appears in table 3-2.

The following considerations should be remembered when using the Detailed Operating Instructions:

* Procedures and examples assume the instrument is in the initialized state (refer to the "Initialize" instruction).

* The procedures and examples for HP-IB operation include only the program codes (device dependent commands) needed for remote operation. The HP-IB command mode messages (such as REN, MLA, MTA, and UNL) that are
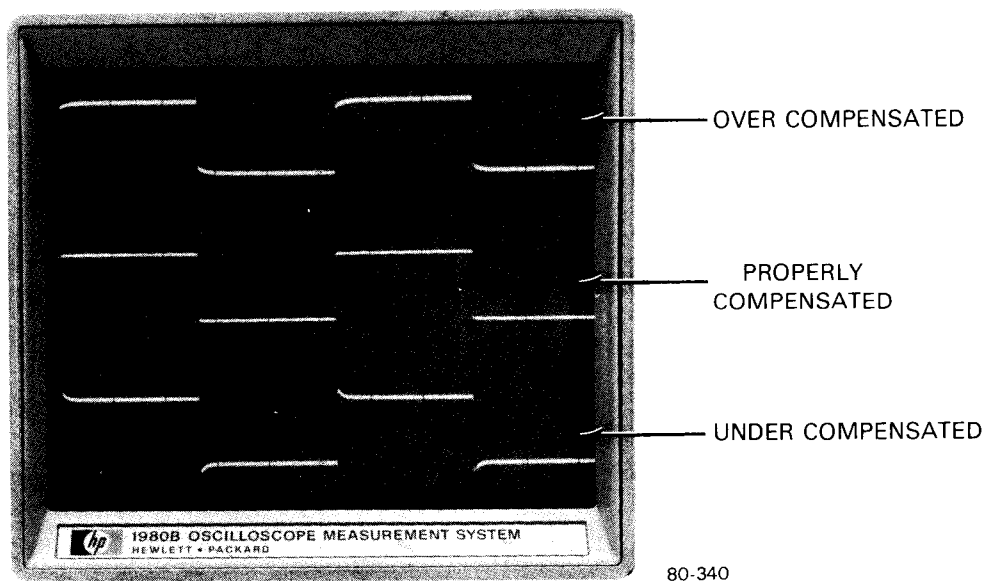
Figure 3-16. Divider Probe Adjustment Display

required in bus data transfers are not listed. General requirements for communicating with the 1980A/B are in paragraph 3-19, Remote operation, Hewlett-Packard Interface Bus.

* HP-IB program codes are listed in ASCII code. Table 3-30 contains conversions to other commonly used codes.

* The notation conventions used to describe HP-IB codes are defined in paragraph 3-56, Notation Conventions and Definitions.

Advisory Messages

Description   The instrument generates advisory messages to indicate HP-IB syntax errors, incorrect key entries, and special operating information. The messages are displayed on the CRT in inverse video. They can also be reported via the HP-IB. The advisories can be disabled if desired.

Table 3-7 lists all advisory messages and describes the conditions which cause them. Figure 3-17 contains a typical advisory message display.

80-339

Figure 3-17. Typical Advisory Message Display

Procedure   Disable advisory messages with the key sequence:

OPTION MENU   2 **CHAR INTEN**   CALIBRATE & UTILITIES

4   UTILITIES

4   ADVISORIES OFF

Enable advisory messages with the key sequence:

OPTION MENU   2 **CHAR INTEN**   CALIBRATE & UTILITIES

4   UTILITIES

3 CHAR ON·OFF   ADVISORIES ON

◀HP-IB▶   **Program Codes**

Enable or disable the advisory message display:

AV < state >

state ::=   **Ø**   disable advisories
                  1   enable advisories

Advisory Messages (Cont'd)

Example Disable the advisory message display.

LOCAL (keys)	OPTION MENU 2 CHAR INTEN CALIBRATE & UTILITIES 4 ▒ UTILITIES 4 ▒ ADVISORIES OFF
REMOTE (codes)	AV**Ø** < CR > < LF > identifier ⎯⎯⎯⎯⎯⎯⎯⎯⎯⎯ EOS state

Indication When the advisory display is enabled or disabled from the front-panel, the 1980A/B accepts the key entry and remains in the UTILITIES menu.

Comments At power-on, the advisories are enabled as a default condition.

In remote operation, advisory messages can be programmed to cause a service request. This capability is independent of whether the advisory display is enabled or disabled. For more information, refer to the "Service Request Condition" Detailed Operating Instruction.

The "Instrument Status" Detailed Operating Instruction explains how to read the advisory code via the HP-IB. Table 3-7 includes the HP-IB codes for the advisory messages.

The code for the HP-IB SYNTAX ERROR advisory can not be reported via HP-IB nor can this advisory cause a service request. HP-IB syntax errors are handled separately, refer to the "HP-IB Syntax Errors" Detailed Operating Instruction for more information.

Related Sections Character Generator
Error Messages
HP-IB Status Advisory
HP-IB Syntax Errors
Instrument Status
Service Request Condition

Advisory Messages (Cont'd)

Table 3-7. Advisory Message Description (Page 1 of 2)

Advisory Message Description	HP-IB Code
OPTION INSTALLED HAS NO MENU — there is no menu display for the option selected. For more information, refer to the operating information supplied with the option.	1
CHANNEL IS OFF — the deflection factor, polarity, or coupling of a vertical channel cannot be changed from the front-panel while the channel is off.	2
DLY'D SWEEP IS OFF — the delayed sweep speed, trigger level, trigger qualifiers, sweep mode, and delay cannot be changed from the front-panel while the delayed sweep is off. Instrument must be in V vs T mode and in intensified, delayed, or dual horizontal mode.	3
DLY'D SWEEP IN AUTO — although the trigger qualifiers for the delayed sweep may be changed while it is in auto-sweep mode, this sweep mode does not require a trigger signal.	4
KEY DISABLED — the key pressed was not accepted, either the function is not allowed or there is no current function assignment.	5
CHARACTER GENERATOR OFF — character intensity cannot be changed when the characters are not displayed.	6
CHAN OFF OR TRIG SRC ONLY — the vertical position cannot be adjusted when the channel is off or only being used as a trigger source.	7
TO CHANGE INT SRC (SEL CHAN) — select the internal trigger source by pressing [1 INV] or [2 INV] .	8
SCOPE UNDER REMOTE CONTROL — the instrument is in Remote mode; all keys except I, [SRQ LOCAL] , and [FIND BEAM] are disabled.	9
SCOPE NOT IN V VS T MODE — key pressed is enabled only when the instrument is in V vs T mode.	10
HP-IB SYNTAX ERROR — an HP-IB syntax error occurred.	*
SCOPE NOT IN DUAL MODE — dual separation can only be adjusted if the instrument is in dual horizontal mode.	12
CONTROL KNOB IN HOLD — Control Knob is not assigned to any function. Select the desired variable function by pressing the corresponding key.	13

* The HP-IB SYNTAX ERROR advisory is not reported via HP-IB. Refer to Comments section of this instruction.

Advisory Messages (Cont'd)

Table 3-7. Advisory Message Description (Page 2 of 2)

Advisory Message Description	HP-IB Code
SELECT VERT POSN OR DELAY — to enter ΔV or ΔT mode, first press ▲▼ (AV) (channel 1 or 2) or DELAY (ΔT) ↓NUMERICAL , then press ΔV ΔT (ZERO) ↑OFF .	14
SIGNAL NOT FOUND — no signal is detected within the frequency or amplitude range for autoscope.	15
CAL MEMORY PROTECTED — the rear-panel calibration protection switch is set to PROTECTED, calibration is not possible.	16
CAL MEMORY NOT PROTECTED — the rear-panel calibration protection switch is set to NOT PROTECTED. Set it to PROTECTED before using the 1980A/B.	17
ΔT ONLY IN AUTO SW AFTER DLY — ΔT measurements can only be made when delayed sweep is in auto-sweep mode.	18
LONG HOLDOFF BY SLOW MAIN SW — main sweep speed is much slower than delayed; may cause viewing problems.	19
LONG HOLDOFF BY SLOW DLY'D SW — delayed sweep speed is much slower than main; may cause viewing problems.	20
INTEN'D TRACE OFF SCREEN — the delay time is greater than ten times the main sweep speed. The intensified marker is beyond the main sweep window.	21
1/ΔT IN ΔT MODE ONLY — only a ΔT value can be expressed in terms of frequency. Select ΔT mode.	22
PASSED TEST — the Confidence Test, RAM Test, or ROM Checksum found no errors.	24
FAILED TEST — the Confidence Test, RAM Test or ROM Checksum found an error. The instrument should be checked by qualified service personnel.	25

Autoscope

Description   Autoscope finds the amplitude and period of signal inputs and displays them on the CRT. For many waveforms, it provides a one keystroke setup of the 1980A/B. Autoscope is optimized for repetitive input waveforms with the following characteristics:

> frequency .... 50 Hz to 100 MHz
> amplitude .... 20 mV to maximum input rating

Autoscope executes the following general procedure:

> Preset the conditions listed in table 3-8.

> Test signal amplitude at each vertical input. If a signal is found, adjust channel delection factor for approximately 3 divisions of display. If no signals are found, display advisory and end routine.

> Turn off channels with no signal input.

> Select signal from lowest numbered channel as trigger source for main and delayed sweeps. Set trigger level to ±0.5 divisions.

> Determine period of trigger source and set main sweep speed for approximately 2 cycles of display. Set delayed sweep speed to 0.1 of main value.

> Display input waveforms and return control to front-panel or HP-IB operator.

With selective autoscope, the operator can define which channels are to be autoranged. In addition, selective autoscope preserves coupling, trigger source, and trigger level selections. Table 3-8 describes which functions are preset and which are preserved by selective autoscope.

Procedure   To execute autoscope, press ⸨AUTO-SCOPE / SELECTIVE⸩ .

To execute selective autoscope, press ⸨AUTO-SCOPE / SELECTIVE⸩ .

⟨HP-IB⟩   **Program Codes**

Execute autoscope:

AS

Execute selective autoscope:

SA

Autoscope (Cont'd)

Example   Execute autoscope.

LOCAL (keys)	AUTO - SCOPE I SELECTIVE
REMOTE (codes)	identifier ——⌐ $\underline{AS}$ < CR > <$\underline{LF}$> ⌐—— EOS

Indication   As the 1980A/B is autoranging deflection factor and sweep speed for each input channel, the signal waveform is visible on the CRT. At completion of autoscope, all input signals greater than 10mV are displayed.

Comments   Selective autoscope defaults to full autoscope execution if any of the following conditions are detected:

*   1980A/B not in V vs T mode
*   No vertical channels on
*   1 + 2 vertical mode selected

If no input signals are found when autoscope is executed, these additional presets are made:

*   Trigger source (main and delayed) = channel 1
*   Main sweep speed = 50.0 μsec/div
*   Delayed sweep speed = 5.00 μsec/div
*   Vertical deflection factor (all channels) = 2.00 V/div

In remote operation, customized autoscope routines (controller driven) can be implemented using the trigger flag. Refer to the "Trigger Flag" Detailed Operating Instruction.

If external delayed trigger source is selected when selective autoscope is executed, the delayed trigger level is preset to the same numeric value as main trigger level. For main values > 12.00, delayed is set to 12.00 ($\div$10) or 1.200 ($\div$1). For main values <-12.00, delayed is set to -12.00 ($\div$10) or -1.200 ($\div$1).
frequency

Related Sections   Reading Values Via HP-IB
Trigger Flag

Autoscope (Cont'd)

Table 3-8. Autoscope and Selective Autoscope Preset Conditions

Instrument Function	After Autoscope	After Selective Autoscope
Advisory Messages	no change	no change
Bandwidth Limit	off	no change
Calibrator Level	1 V p-p	1 V p-p
Control Knob Assignment	main sweep speed	main sweep speed
Character Generator	on	on
Delay	0 sec, coarse	0 sec, coarse
Delta Time	off	off
Delta Volts		
channel 1	off	off
channel 2	off	off
Horizontal Position	0.00 div, coarse	0.00 div, coarse
Horizontal Mode	main	main
HP-IB status advisory	no change	no change
Intensity, Characters	70%, coarse	no change
Intensity, Panel Lamps	90%, coarse	no change
Intensity, Trace	25%, coarse	no change
Scope Mode	V vs T	V vs T
Separation, Dual	–3.0 div	–3.0 div
Soft Key Menus	no change	no change
Sweep Mode, Delayed	auto-sweep	no change
Sweep Mode, Main	auto	no change
Sweep Speed, Delayed	autoranged	autoranged
Sweep Speed, Main	autoranged	autoranged
Text Display	no change	no change
Trigger, Delayed		
source	internal, selected	no change
slope	positive	no change
level, internal	0.5 div	set to main level
level, external (÷10 or ÷1)	0.5 V	refer to comments
coupling	AC	no change
Trigger, Main		
source	internal, selected	no change
slope	positive	no change
level, internal	0.5 div	no change
level, external (÷10 or ÷1)	0.5 V	no change
level, line	0.5 V	no change
coupling	AC	no change
Trigger View	off	no change
Vertical Coupling	AC	no change
Vertical Deflection	autoranged	autoranged
Vertical Mode	selected	no change
Vertical Position	selected	no change

Bandwidth Limit

Description   Bandwidth limit changes the roll-off of the vertical signal path. It is used to filter signals displayed on the vertical axis when the 1980A/B is in either V vs T or 1 vs 2 mode. Bandwidth limit does not affect internal trigger signals.

Vertical Bandwidth Characteristics

limit off   .... −3 dB at 100 MHz
limit on   .... −3 dB at 20 MHz

Procedure   To toggle bandwidth limit on or off, press BW LIM (20 MHz).

◀HP-IB▶   **Program Codes**

Turn bandwidth limit on or off:

BW < state >

state :: =   **0**   bandwidth limit off
1   bandwidth limit on

Example   Turn on bandwidth limit.

LOCAL (keys)	BW LIM (20 MHz)
REMOTE (codes)	identifier ──┘ ┬ **BW1** < CR > < LF > └────── EOS ⏐ state

Indication   When bandwidth limit is on, BW LIM (20 MHz) is lighted.

Related Sections   Scope Mode
Trigger, Delayed Sweep
Trigger, Main Sweep
Vertical Coupling
Vertical Deflection Factor

⟨HP-IB⟩

Calibrator Level

Description   A signal at the front-panel calibrator terminal for use when adjusting probe compensation. The calibrator signal is also available through a BNC connector on the rear-panel.

The normal calibrator output waveform is a 1 V p-p, square wave. Signal amplitude can be changed via the HP-IB for calibration checks at other levels.

Calibrator Characteristics

frequency   ....   1.86 kHz square wave

rise time   .... $\leq 5 \ \mu$sec

amplitude   ....   10 V p-p $\pm$1%
                                          1 V p-p $\pm$1%
                                          200 mV p-p $\pm$1%
                                          100 mV p-p $\pm$1%
                                          20 mV p-p $\pm$2%

source impedence 50Ω

Procedure   Calibrator output level can only be changed via the HP-IB.

⟨HP-IB⟩   **Program Codes**

Select calibrator output level:

CL < level >

level :: =   **1**   20 mV p-p
                    2   100 mV p-p
                    3   200 mV p-p
                    4   1 V p-p
                    5   10 V p-p

Example   Set calibrator output to 10 V p-p.

REMOTE (codes)	
	identifier ──┐ **CL5** < CR > < LF > ┌── EOS
	level
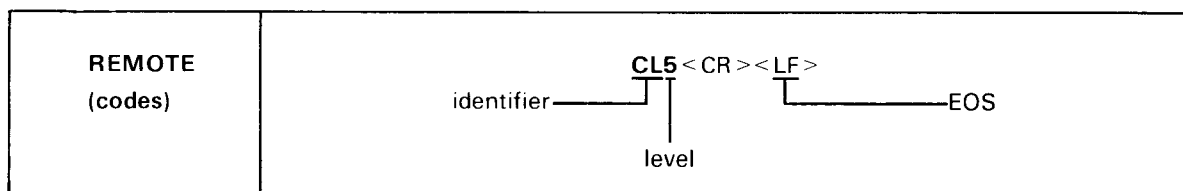
Calibrator Level (Cont'd)

Comments   The calibrator output amplitude is reset to its default value of 1V p-p by the following:

* Power-on
* Executing autoscope
* Executing preset (HP-IB "IN")
* ROM Checksum
* RAM Test
* Confidence Test

Calibrator level cannot be stored in the Save/Recall registers nor is it changed when an instrument state is recalled.

Related   Probe Compensation (paragraph 3-50)
Sections

Character Generator

Description The character generator displays the CRT readout, advisory messages, and soft key menus. It can also be programmed via HP-IB for special text displays. This instruction describes the CRT readout, and some general considerations about using the character generator.

Primary vertical and horizontal parameter values and the trigger source selections are displayed by the CRT readout. When the Control Knob is assigned to one of these functions, the function name is displayed in inverse video. Figure 3-18 contains a typical readout display.

Figure 3-18. The 1980A/B CRT Readout

The character generator writes all characters during the main and delayed sweeps. In other words, characters are multiplexed with the traces. Although this technique provides a high quality character display, at some sweep speeds it may interfere with the trace display. For example, press the key sequence OPTION MENU, INTEN PANEL SECS DIV and change main sweep speed to approximately 6 msec/div with the Control Knob. The "holes" in the traces are caused by the character generator. Press ⁹ CHAR ON-OFF , and the "holes" disappear.

The following steps can be taken if the character generator interferes with measurements:

* Reduce the number of displayed traces to fewest required for making the measurement.

* Select chop vertical display mode.

* Turn off the character generator, use only the LED readout for parameter value display.

Procedure To toggle the character generator on or off, press ⁹ CHAR ON-OFF . This key controls all characters displayed except the advisory messages.

Character Generator (Cont'd)

◀HP-IB▶   **Program Codes**

Toggle the character generator on or off:

SK3

Turn only the CRT readout on or off:

CG <state>

state::=   **Ø**   CRT readout off
             1   CRT readout on

Example   Turn off the CRT readout.

LOCAL (keys)	3 CHAR ON-OFF
REMOTE (codes)	identifier ⎯⎯ **CG Ø** <CR><LF> ⎯⎯ EOS state

Comments   In local or remote operation, if the CRT readout is turned off with 3 CHAR ON-OFF or the HP-IB program code "SK3", the following conditions turn the readout on again:

* Power-on
* Executing autoscope
* Executing selective autoscope
* Calling OPTION MENU

In local or remote operation, if the CRT readout is turned off with the HP-IB program code "CGO", calling OPTION MENU or cycling the LINE switch turns the readout on again.

If the CRT readout is disabled via HP-IB with the program code "CGO", 3 CHAR ON-OFF and the program code "SK3" only toggle the HP-IB text field on or off.

The state of the character generator can be established via the HP-IB by initializing the 1980A/B with the "IN" program code.

Related   Advisory Messages
Sections   Control Knob
                HP-IB Status Advisory
                Initialize
                Intensity, Characters and Lamps
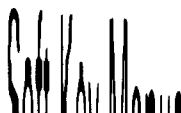
Control Knob
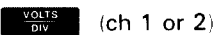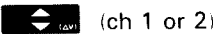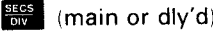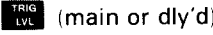
Description   The Control Knob is used to change the value of variable function parameters such as sweep speed, deflection factor, trigger level, and delay. The knob is assigned to a variable function by pressing the corresponding key. As the knob is rotated, the value is immediately changed.

The Control Knob is a stepping control; either coarse or fine step resolution can be selected. In coarse, the speed of knob rotation affects the step size so that changes can be quickly made. Fine provides vernier-like control where step size is set for maximum resolution.

Accidental changes to parameters can be prevented by selecting hold mode. In hold, the knob is not assigned to any variable function.

The Control Knob can also be assigned to variable functions via the HP-IB. In this special case, the knob is enabled for local operation, even if the 1980A/B is in remote mode. This allows the selected function to be adjusted from the front-panel, while all other keys and functions remain in remote.

Procedure   To assign the Control Knob to a function, press the corresponding variable function key:

INTEN / PANEL	trace intensity
INTEN / PANEL	panel intensity
CHAR / INTEN	character intensity
VOLTS / DIV (ch 1 or 2)	deflection factor
⬍ (ΔV) (ch 1 or 2)	vertical position
SECS / DIV (main or dly'd)	sweep speed
TRIG / LVL (main or dly'd)	trigger level
DUAL ◀▶ SEP	horizontal position
DUAL ◀▶ SEP	dual separation
DELAY (ΔT) / NUMERICAL	delay (time or digital)
DELAY (ΔT) / NUMERICAL	delay time, numerical

Toggle Control Knob between fine and coarse step resolution by pressing **FINE** / HOLD .

To select hold mode, press **FINE** / HOLD . Exit hold by assigning the Control Knob to a variable function.

Control Knob (Cont'd)

⬛HP-IB⬛   **Program Codes**

Assign the Control Knob and set step resolution:

RC <code>|,<step>|

code ::=		
	Ø	hold
	1	channel 1 deflection factor
	2	channel 2 deflection factor
	3	main sweep speed
	4	delayed sweep speed
	5	channel 1 position
	6	channel 2 position
	7	channel 1 position
	8	channel 2 position
	9	dual separation
	1Ø	horizontal position
	11	main trigger level
	12	delayed trigger level
	13	delay
	14	delay
	15	delay
	16	trace intensity
	17	character intensity
	18	panel intensity

step ::=		
	Ø	coarse
	1	fine

To assign the Control Knob to delay in the numerical entry mode, first send the program code: **KY7,41** — then send **RC13,Ø** or **RC13,1** to select step resolution. Refer to the "Key" Detailed Operating Instruction for more information about the "KY" command.

The program codes for assigning the Control Knob to ΔT and ΔV are described in the "Delta Time" and "Delta Volts" Detailed Operating Instructions, respectively.

Example   Assign Control Knob to channel 1 deflection factor, coarse step resolution.

LOCAL (keys)	� **VOLTS/DIV** (ch 2) ▥ **FINE |HOLD**
REMOTE (codes)	identifier ⎯⎦ **RC7,Ø**<CR><LF> ⎣⎯⎯ EOS assignment code
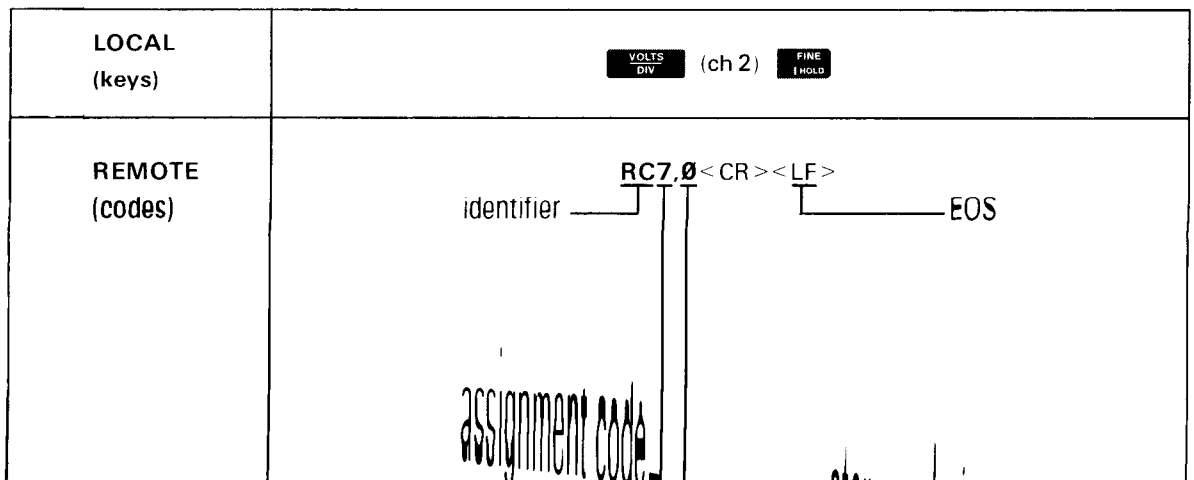
Control Knob (Cont'd)

Indication   Control Knob assignment is indicated by lighting the corresponding variable function key. Also, the LED readout displays the parameter value of the function.

The LED readout displays $\boxed{\text{H o L d}}$ to indicate hold mode is selected. If the Control Knob is rotated while in hold, the advisory CONTROL KNOB IN HOLD is displayed.

When the Control Knob is assigned to a variable function displayed by the CRT readout, the function name is displayed in inverse video.

$\blacksquare$ FINE HOLD lights to indicate that fine is selected.

Comments   The Control Knob defaults to hold mode when the 1980A/B makes the remote-to-local transition.

Executing autoscope or selective autoscope assigns the Control Knob to main sweep speed. If the 1980A/B is in remote mode, the Control Knob is enabled as though the program code **RC3,Ø** was sent.

Executing preset (HP-IB "IN") in remote or local mode assigns the Control Knob to trace intensity. If the 1980A/B is in remote mode, the Control Knob is enabled as though the program code **RC16,Ø** was sent.

Control Knob step resolution for a variable function may also be changed by the following:

* Executing autoscope
* Executing selective autoscope
* Executing preset (HP-IB "IN")
* Recalling settings from Save/Recall registers

Related   Delay
Sections   Delta Time
                  Delta Volts
                  Horizontal Position
                  Intensity, Character and Lamp
                  Intensiy, Trace
                  Reading Values Via HP-IB
                  Separation, Dual
                  Sweep Mode, Delayed
                  Sweep Mode, Main
                  Sweep Speed, Delayed
                  Sweep Speed, Main
                  Trigger, Delayed
                  Trigger, Main

Delay

Description The delay from the main sweep trigger until the start of the delayed sweep is expressed in terms of time or trigger events, depending upon which delayed sweep mode is in effect. This instruction explains how to set the delay factor for each of the delayed modes.

There are two basic modes for delay time entry from the front-panel of the 1980A/B. Normally the delay time parameter step resolution is determined by the sweep speed of the displayed timebases. This is usually the best mode of entry when making measurements on waveforms displayed on screen because the step resolution is proportioned to the displayed waveform. A second basis for delay time step resolution is provided by numerical entry mode. This mode allows specific delay values to be quickly entered. Table 3-9 describes the step resolutions available for delay time entry.

<p align="center">Delay Characteristics</p>

```
delay time
    range  .................. 0 to 9.999 999 999 9 sec
    resolution
        front-panel  .......... 5 digits, 100 psec minimum
                                    (refer to table 3-9)
        HP-IB  ............... 100 psec
    accuracy  .............. delay time accuracy
                                depends upon delayed sweep
                                speed value and delay time
                                as described in table 3-10.
    delay jitter  ............ 0.002% of delay time

events delay
    range  .................. 0 to 99 999 999 events
    resolution  ............. 1 event
    maximum rep rate  ..... 15 MHz with 50% duty cycle
```

<p align="center">Table 3-9. Delay Time Step Resolution (front-panel)</p>

Entry Mode	Horizontal Mode	Coarse Step Resolution	Fine Step Resolution
Numerical	all modes	Second most sig. digit	Least sig. digit
Normal	intensified	0.03 × main sweep speed	0.0001 × main sweep speed
Normal	delayed	0.03 × delayed sweep speed	0.0001 × delayed sweep speed
Normal	dual	0.03 × main	0.03 × delayed

Delay (Cont'd)

Table 3-10. Delay Time Accuracy*

Delay Value	Delayed Sweep Speed Value	
	5 to 9.99 nsec/div	≥10 nsec/div
<200 μsec	±(2 nsec + 0.1% of reading)	±(2 nsec + 0.1% of reading + 10% of dly'd s/div × 10 div)
≥200 μsec	±(0.05% of reading)	±(0.05% of reading + 1% of dly'd s/div × 10 div)

* Within one hour of a Delay Self Calibration and in constant ambient temperature.

Procedure   To enter a delay value, press ▮[DELAY (ΔT) / NUMERICAL] and rotate the Control Knob.

To enter delay time values using the numerical entry mode, press ▮ [DELAY (ΔT) / NUMERICAL].

Press ▮[FINE / HOLD] to select step resolution for delay time (numerical or normal entry mode), or digital delay entries.

Zero the delay value by pressing ▮ [ΔT=ΔT / DLY=0].

◀HP-IB▶   **Program Codes**

Enter delay time value when the delayed sweep is in auto or triggered sweep mode:

DY <value>

value ::=   exponential
             [+]{d.dd|dd.d|ddd}[d...]{e|E}{-[d]d|+0}
             100 psec to 9.999 999 999 9 sec
             most significant digit must be ≤9sec

Enter events delay value when delayed sweep is in digital delay mode:

DD <value>

value::=   integer
             [d...]d
             ↑7 digits maximum
             0 to 99 999 999 events

Delay (Cont'd)

Example   Enter delay time value of 20 μsec using numeric entry mode.

LOCAL **(keys)**	▮ ▮ DELAY (ΔT) ▮ NUMERICAL (▮ FINE ▮ HOLD) ⊙ │ 20.000-6 │
REMOTE **(codes)**	DY20.0e-06 <CR><LF> identifier ──┘ └───── EOS delay value

Indication   When the Control Knob is assigned to delay, ▮ DELAY (ΔT) ▮ NUMERICAL is lighted and the delay value is displayed in the LED readout. Delay time values are displayed by the readout as exponential numbers, digital delay values are displayed as integers.

Comments   It is a syntax error if a time or events delay value is entered via HP-IB when the delayed sweep is not in the corresponding delay mode. This error, however, is not trapped. Always ensure the proper delay mode is selected before entering delay values. Refer to the "Sweep Mode, Delayed" Detailed Operating Instruction for more information about selecting delayed sweep mode.

If a delay time value is entered via HP-IB when numerical entry mode with coarse step resolution is selected, the 1980A/B only accepts two digits of the delay time value. If a delay time value with more than two digits is entered, the value is truncated to two digits. To avoid this condition, ensure the delay time function is either in normal entry mode or numerical entry mode, fine step resolution.

In triggered or digital delay delayed sweep modes, the setup time of the delayed trigger circuit must be taken into consideration if delayed sweep is to be triggered on the same pulse edge as main. Delayed trigger events cannot be detected until approximately 70 nsec after main trigger.

Related   Control Knob
Sections   Delay Time Self-cal (paragraph 3-49)
Delta Time
Sweep Mode, Delayed
Sweep Mode, Main
Trigger Flag

Delta Time

Description   ΔT provides a convenient means for making time interval or frequency measurements from the front-panel. It is an extension of the delay time function. ΔT allows a zero time reference to be set anywhere within the delay time range. Then as delay time is incremented or decremented, the 1980A/B displays a direct readout of the time interval between the zero reference and the present delay value.

Delta Time Characteristics

range .... (0 – Tzero) sec to (9.999 – Tzero) sec

resolution

  front-panel .... 5 digits, 100 psec minimum

                                     (refer to table 3-9)

  HP-IB .... 100 psec

accuracy .... delta time accuracy is the same as delay time, it depends upon delayed sweep speed value and delay time as described in table 3-10.

delay jitter .... 0.002% of delay time

Procedure   To select ΔT mode, press [ΔV,ΔT (ZERO) ↑OFF] while the Control Knob is assigned to delay time. If numerical entry mode is selected, numerical ΔT mode is selected with [ΔV,ΔT (ZERO) ↑OFF].

When the Control Knob is assigned to ΔT, the 0.0 nsec reference point is set by pressing [ΔV,ΔT (ZERO) ↑OFF].

Select Control Knob step resolution with [FINE ↑HOLD].

To toggle the ΔT display between units of time and units of frequency, press [ΔT⇌1/ΔT ↑DLY≠0].

ΔT mode can be turned off by pressing I [ΔV,ΔT (ZERO) ↑OFF] while the Control Knob is assigned to ΔT.

◀HP-IB▶   **Program Codes**

Turn ΔT mode on or off, set the zero reference point, and assign the Control Knob to ΔT:

    DZ < mode >

        mode::=   **Ø**   ΔT off

                       1   ΔT on, zeroed, Control Knob assigned

Select Control Knob resolution:

    RC13, < step >

        step::=   **Ø**   coarse

                      1   fine

Delta Time (Cont'd)

Example   Turn on ΔT and set the zero reference point at a delay value of 20 μsec from main sweep trigger.

LOCAL (keys)	[DELAY (ΔT) / NUMERICAL] (knob) [20.000-6] [AV ΔT (ZERO) / OFF] [□ 0.0 - 9]
REMOTE (codes)	**DY20.0e-6;DZ1** <CR><LF> identifier ⎤ ⎤ ⎤ ⎤ ⎣————EOS delay value ⎦ ⎥ ⎣————————— mode identifier ——⎦
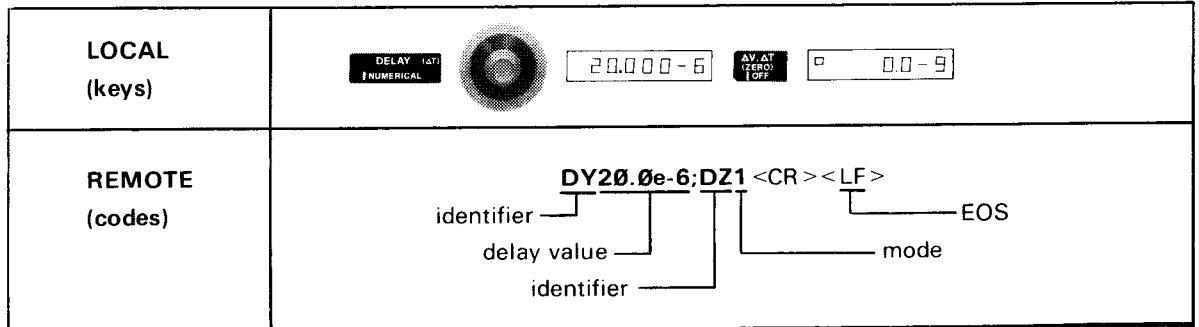
Indication   When ΔT mode is on, the LED and CRT readouts display the ΔT value instead of delay. The LED readout displays
[□   0.0 - 9] when ΔT is zeroed.

Comments   For specified accuracy, the Delay Time Self-cal should be executed within one hour before ΔT measurements are made.

Although the "DZ" command assigns the Control Knob to ΔT, it does not select numerical or normal entry mode. The last selected delay time entry mode determines the ΔT entry mode.

If sweep speeds, sweep modes, trigger levels, or main trigger conditions are changed (or the corresponding keys pressed), ΔT mode is turned off.

When ΔT is first turned on from the front-panel or via the HP-IB, ΔT is expressed in terms of time.

Related   Control Knob
Sections   Delay
Delay Time Self-cal (paragraph 3-49)
Horizontal Mode
Reading Values Via HP-IB
Sweep Mode, Delayed
Sweep Speed, Delayed
Sweep Speed, Main
Trigger Flag

Delta Volts

Description ΔV provides a convenient means of measuring voltage using the Control Knob. ΔV is a special operating mode of the vertical position variable function in which channel deflection factor is multiplied by change in vertical position. A zero vertical reference point can be set anywhere within the vertical position range. Then, as vertical position is incremented or decremented, the 1980A/B displays a direct reading of the voltage interval between the zero reference and the present trace position. ΔV measurements can be made with both channel 1 and 2 in either V vs T or 1 vs 2 scope modes.

Delta Volts Characteristics (Channel 1 or 2)

```
range ............................... ±15 times the channel deflection factor
resolution .......................... 0.02 times channel deflection factor
accuracy ............................ ±4% for a position change ≤ 10 div
```

Procedure Select ΔV mode for a given channel and set the zero reference point by pressing [ΔV,ΔT (ZERO) OFF] while the Control Knob is assigned to that channel's vertical position variable function.

While the Control Knob is assigned to channel 1 or 2 ΔV, pressing [ΔV,ΔT (ZERO) OFF] turns off ΔV mode for that channel.

Select step resolution by pressing [FINE HOLD].

‹HP-IB›   **Program Codes**

Turn on ΔV mode for channel 1 or 2 and assign Control Knob:

DV < channel > , < state >

channel :: =	**1**	channel 1
	2	channel 2
state :: =	**Ø**	ΔV off
	1	ΔV on, zeroed, Control Knob assigned

Select Control Knob step resolution:

RC < channel > | , < step > |
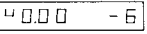
channel :: =	**5**	channel 1
	6	channel 2
step :: =	**Ø**	coarse
	1	fine

Delta Volts (Cont'd)

Example   Turn on channel 1 ΔV.

LOCAL (keys)	⬍ (ΔV) ΔV,ΔT (ZERO) OFF ⌐0.0 0 - 6
REMOTE (codes)	**DV1,1**<CR><LF> identifier ──┘ └── EOS channel ──┘ └── state

Indication   When ΔV is on for a channel, the LED and CRT readouts display the ΔV value instead of deflection factor. The LED readout displays ⌐0.0 0 - 6 when ΔV is zeroed.

Comments   If channel deflection factor is changed after ΔV mode is selected, ΔV is turned off.

Related   Control Knob
Sections   Reading Values Via HP-IB
                Scope Mode
                Vertical Mode
                Vertical Deflection Factor
                Vertical Position

Error Messages

Description   If the 1980A/B detects an internal hardware error, an error message is displayed in the LED readout. The error message is primarily meant as a diagnostic aid; it indicates a failure that requires the attention of qualified service personnel. Table 3-11 lists the error conditions that can be detected.

The instrument can be programmed to send the Require Service message when an error condition is detected. The condition can also be read by the system controller, refer to the "Instrument Status" Detailed Operating Instruction. Table 3-11 includes the HP-IB codes for the various error conditions.

Indication   When an error is detected, the LED readout displays an error message, such as: $\boxed{\text{E r r} \quad -3\,4}$.

Comments   If an error occurs during the balance self-cal, RAM test, ROM checksum, or Confidence Test, the error message is displayed briefly in the LED readout. Then the procedure terminates and displays FAILED TEST on the CRT.

If a cal factor or horizontal word output error occurs, the error message is displayed in the LED readout until any key except ᴵᴺᴰ ᴮᴱᴬᴹ is pressed.

The HP-IB code "25" is sent for many of the error conditions. It is the code for the advisory FAILED TEST, which is displayed on the CRT when an error is detected during any of the procedures described in paragraph 3-44, Operator's Checks.

NOTE

A set of Front Panel Calibration Error Codes are generated by the 1980A/B, and displayed on the CRT, when in the Front Panel Calibration Routine. These error codes are **not** reported to the controller via HP-IB. Refer to Section V of the Service Manual for Front Panel Calibration Error Codes.

Related   Instrument Status
Sections   Remote Operation (paragraph 3-21)
                       Operator's Checks (paragraph 3-44)
                       Power-on Sequence and Default Conditions
                       Service Request Condition

Error Messages (Cont'd)

CHP-IB

Table 3-11. Hardware Error Codes

LED code	HP-IB Code	Error Description
Err -0	25	ROM 0 Failed checksum
Err -2	25	ROM 2 Failed checksum
Err -4	25	ROM 4 Failed checksum
Err -6	25	ROM 6 Failed checksum
Err -8	25	ROM 8 Failed checksum
Err -10	25	ROM 10 Failed checksum
Err -12	25	ROM 12 Failed checksum
Err -14	25	ROM 14 Failed checksum
Err -16	25	ROM 16 Failed checksum
Err -18	25	ROM 18 Failed checksum
Err -20	25	ROM 20 Failed checksum
Err -22	25	ROM 22 Failed checksum
Err -24	25	ROM 24 Failed checksum
Err -26	25	ROM 26 Failed checksum
Err -28	25	ROM 28 Failed checksum
Err -30	25	ROM 30 Failed checksum
Err -31	25	Confidence-test vertical channel error
Err -32	25	Confidence-test horizontal range error
Err -33	25	Confidence-test 10 V signal not found
Err -34	25	Confidence-test 1 V signal not found
Err -35	25	Confidence-test 0.1 V signal not found
Err -36	25	Confidence-test 0.02 V signal not found
Err 40	66	1980A/B cal factor checksum error
Err 51	77	Channel 1 failed autobalance
Err 52	78	Channel 2 failed autobalance
Err -60	25	Scratch RAM (U16) failed
Err -61	25	Nonvolatile RAM (U42, 43) failed
Err -62	25	Character RAM (U32, 33) failed
Err -64	25	Feature RAM (U34, 36) failed
Err -66	25	Save/Recall RAM (U35, 37) failed
Err 72	98	Horizontal Word output failed

Horizontal Mode

Description In V vs T scope mode, four horizontal modes are available. The modes are: Main, main intensified, delayed, and dual. Main displays vertical inputs with respect to the main timebase. Main intensified displays the vertical inputs with respect to the main timebase, and intensifies the portion of the trace that occurs during delayed sweep. Delayed displays the vertical inputs with respect to the delayed timebase. Dual displays both the main intensified and the delayed sweep traces using the selected vertical mode (alternate or chop).

In main mode, only the main timebase is on. The delayed timebase and trigger controls are not enabled.

In main intensified, delayed, and dual modes the main and delayed timebases are on. The main and delayed sweeps are dependent on each other in two ways:

  *   Delayed sweep cannot begin until main sweep has been triggered.

  *   Main sweep cannot repeat until delayed sweep is completed.

Unlike traditional scopes, the 1980A/B allows main and delayed sweep speeds to be set independently. Also, the delay until start of delayed sweep is totally independent of the main sweep speed. This allows considerable versatility in waveform measurement and viewing. For example, the first and last events of a block of serial data can be displayed simultaneously at any sweep speed by triggering main at the first event and delaying delayed sweep until the last event.

For more information about using the main and delayed sweeps, refer to the sections listed at the end of this instruction.

Procedure Select horizontal mode with the following keys:

MAIN ITRIGVU	main sweep
INTEN BY DLY'D	main sweep intensified by delayed
DLY'D ITRIGVU	delayed sweep
DUAL	dual sweep

◀HP-IB▶   **Program codes**

Select horizontal mode:

HM < mode >

      mode::= **1** main
                2 main intensified
                3 delayed
                4 dual

Horizontal Mode (Cont'd)

Example   Select dual sweep horizontal mode.

LOCAL **(keys)**	DUAL
REMOTE **(codes)**	identifier ——— **HM 4** <CR><LF> ——— EOS mode

Indication   Horizontal mode is indicated by lighting the corresponding key.

Related   Delay
Sections   Delta Time
        Scope Mode
        Sweep Mode, Delayed
        Sweep Mode, Main
        Sweep Speed, Delayed
        Sweep Speed, Main
        Trigger, Delayed
        Trigger, Main

Horizontal Position

Description In V vs T mode, the horizontal position of the displayed waveforms can be adjusted for viewing convenience. When horizontal position is zero, the sweeps begin at the leftmost vertical graticule line.

Horizontal Position Characteristics

range .... ±6.00 div
resolution .... 0.02 div

Procedure To change horizontal position, press ▨◀▶▧ and adjust with Control Knob. Resolution is the same in coarse and fine. In coarse, step size is a function of speed of rotation of the Control Knob.
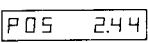
◀HP-IB▶ **Program Codes**

Enter horizontal position value:

HP < value >

value::=   decimal
                |+|−|<SP>]d.d[d]
                −6.00 to +6.00 div
                value must be multiple of 0.02 div

Example   Change horizontal position setting to +2.44.

LOCAL (keys)	▨◀▶▧ ⬤ P05 2.44
REMOTE (codes)	identifier ── HP+2.44 <CR><LF> ── EOS value

Indication When Control Knob is assigned to horizontal position, ▨◀▶▧ is lighted and the position value is displayed in the LED readout.

Related Sections Control Knob
Reading Values Via HP-IB

HP-IB Address

Description   The HP-IB addressing mode and address can be displayed and changed from the front-panel using soft key menus.

Procedure   To check the current address or addressing mode, call the HP-IB ADDRESS MODE menu. Press OPTION MENU

⁵   HP-IB ADDRESS MODE.

Press ⁶ ˢᴬⱽᴱ   CHANGE ADDRESS MODE to step the 1980A/B through the three addressing modes.

When the 1980A/B is set to addressable (ADDRESS = <dd>) mode, the address value can be changed by pressing ³ CHAR ON-OFF INCREMENT or ⁴   DECREMENT.

Press OPTION MENU to return the soft keys to their normal functions.

Example   Check the HP-IB addressing mode and address.

LOCAL (keys)	OPTION MENU ₅ ⌐ ⌐ HP-IB ADDRESS MODE
	then exit the menu with OPTION MENU

Indication   The following information is displayed in the HP-IB ADDRESS MODE menu to indicate the current addressing mode and address:

ADDRESS =<dd> - indicates instrument is addressable. <dd> is the instrument talk and listen address.

LISTEN ONLY   - indicates listen-only mode is selected.

TALK ONLY - indicates talk-only mode is selected.

When listen-only mode is selected, the HP-IB status advisory displays HP-IB: L .

When talk-only mode is selected, the HP-IB status advisory displays HP-IB: T .

Comments   Talk-only mode is not supported by the standard 1980A/B.

Calling the HP-IB ADDRESS MODE menu resets all HP-IB parameters, except the address value and addressing mode, to the states described in the "Power-on Sequence and Default Conditions" Detailed Operating Instruction.

Related   HP-IB Status Advisory
Sections   Power-on Sequence and Default Conditions
Remote Operation (paragraph 3-21)

⟨HP-IB⟩

HP-IB Status Advisory

Description The HP-IB status advisory displays basic HP-IB status information on the CRT. The advisory indicates when the instrument is in remote mode; is addressed to talk or listen; or if it has issued the Require Service message. If none of these conditions are in effect, the advisory is not displayed. The status advisory can be disabled via the HP-IB.

Table 3-12. Symbols Used in HP-IB Status Advisory

Advisory Symbol	HP-IB Status Indication
R	Switched to remote mode
L	Addressed to listen
T	Addressed to talk
S	Issued the Require Service message
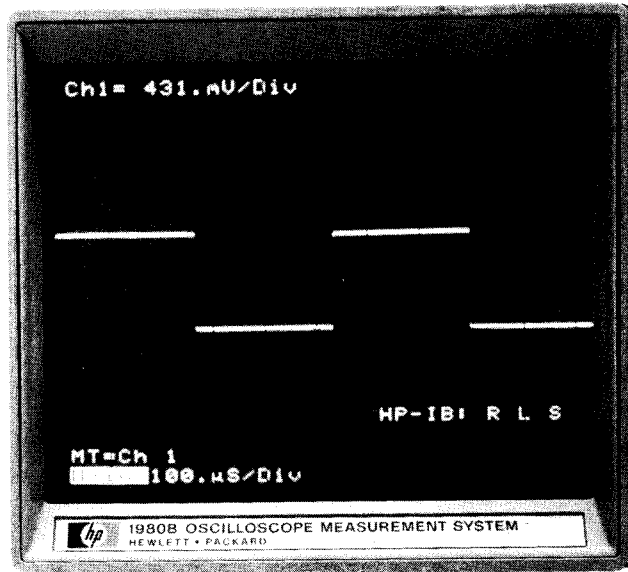
Figure 3-19. The HP-IB Status Advisory

⟨HP-IB⟩ **Program Codes**

Enable or disable the HP-IB status advisory:

BA < state >

state ::=	**Ø**	status advisory off
	1	status advisory on

HP-IB Status Advisory (Cont'd)

Example   Turn off the status advisory.

| REMOTE (codes) | identifier ──────┐ **BA0**<CR><LF> ┌─────────── EOS
                     │
                  state |

Comments   In listen-only or talk-only addressing modes, status advisory is enabled. HP-IB: L and HP-IB: T are displayed, respectively.

Related   Character Generator
Sections   HP-IB Address
Intensity, Characters and Lamps

HP-IB Syntax Errors

Description   When an error in HP-IB message syntax is detected by the 1980A/B, it aborts the execution of the Data message. Program codes up to the error are executed, those following the error are ignored. For more specific information on message execution, refer to Receiving the Data Message, paragraph 3-30.

The instrument can be programmed to issue the Require Service message in response to syntax errors. The type of error can then be determined by reading the error code via the HP-IB. Table 3-13 lists the types of syntax errors the instrument detects, and their corresponding HP-IB codes. The "Service Request Condition" and "Instrument Status" Detailed Operating Instructions explain how to detect errors and read their codes.

Table 3-13. HP-IB Syntax Errors

HP-IB Code	Syntax Error Description
1	Parameter out of range
2	Command not recognized
3	Missing terminator
4	Unexpected character
5	Input buffer overflow
6	Data output not specified

Indication   A syntax error causes HP-IB SYNTAX ERROR advisory to be displayed on the CRT if advisories are enabled.

Comments   If the 1980A/B is addressed to talk before the output data is specified, it outputs ASCII character "E" to complete the bus transaction. This syntax error does not cause HP-IB SYNTAX ERROR advisory, and does not cause the Require Service message to be sent. However, if the status qualifier for HP-IB syntax is read, the 1980A/B outputs error code 6.

**Related
Sections**   Advisory Messages
Instrument Status
Reading Values Via HP-IB
Remote Operation (paragraph 3-21)
Service Request Condition

Initialize

Description   The 1980A/B can be initialized to a defined state using the soft keys or via the HP-IB. Table 3-14 contains a complete description of the initialized state.

Procedure   To initialize the instrument, press OPTION MENU INTEN PANEL PRESET.

◀**HP-IB**▶   **Program Codes**

Execute initialize:

IN

Example   Initialize the 1980A/B.

LOCAL (keys)	OPTION MENU INTEN PANEL PRESET
REMOTE (codes)	identifier ──── IN<CR><LF> ──── EOS

Indication   The instrument changes to the setup described in table 3-14.

Comments   Initializing via the HP-IB turns off soft key menus. Therefore, it provides a known "starting point" for selecting menu functions via HP-IB.

Related Sections   Soft Key Menus

Initialize (Cont'd)

Table 3-14. 1980A/B Initialized State

Instrument Function	Initialized State
Advisory Messages	no change
Bandwidth Limit	off
Calibrator Level	1 V p-p
Character Generator	on
Control Knob Assignment	trace intensity
Delay	0.0 nsec, coarse
Delta Time	off
Delta Volts	
channel 1	off
channel 2	off
Horizontal Position	0.00 div, coarse
Horizontal Mode	main-intensified
HP-IB Status Advisory	no change
Intensity, Characters	70%, coarse
Intensity, Lamps	90%, coarse
Intensity, Trace	25%, coarse
Scope Mode	V vs T
Separation, Dual	−3.00 div, coarse
Soft Key Menus	off
Sweep Mode, Delayed	auto-sweep
Sweep Mode, Main	auto-start
Sweep Speed, Delayed	10.0 μsec/div, fine
Sweep Speed, Main	100 μsec/div, coarse
Text Display	off
Trigger, Delayed	
source	channel 1
slope	positive
level, external ÷ 10	1 V, coarse
level, internal	1.00 div, coarse
coupling	AC
Trigger, Main	
source	channel 1
slope	positive
level, external ÷ 10	1 V, coarse
level, internal	1.00 div, coarse
coupling	AC
Trigger View	off
Vertical Coupling	
channel 1	AC
channel 2	AC
Vertical Deflection	
channel 1	2.00 V/div, fine
channel 2	2.00 V/div, fine
Vertical Mode	channel 1 and 2 on, auto-alt/chop selection
Vertical Position	
channel 1	0.00 div, coarse
channel 2	−2.00 div, coarse

Instrument Status

Description   The 1980A/B can issue a Require Service message on the HP-IB under one or more operator selectable conditions. Whenever the enabled condition occurs, it sets both the bit corresponding to the condition and the RQS bit (bit 6) in the Status Byte. The bits set in the Status Byte are not cleared unless the LINE switch is cycled.

If more than one enabled condition occurs before the Status Byte is read, the 1980A/B queues them, each in a separate byte, in the order in which they happened. Up to 9 conditions (Status Bytes) can be stacked in this way. The stack must be read, byte by byte, using successive serial polls. Each byte contains an RQS bit so that the instrument will issue and reissue the Require Service message until the entire stack is cleared.

For applications where the RQS interrupt is inconvenient or unnecessary, the Require Service message can be inhibited. In this mode, a single Status Byte register in the 1980A/B traps the occurance of all of the 7 conditions. Although the instrument will not issue the Require Service message, the Status Byte may still be read by serial polling.

Supplemental information about status conditions that occur is contained in the status qualifier registers. These can be read to determine which error occurred, which key was pressed, etc. The qualifier registers can be read without reading the Status Byte message if desired.

Procedure   The "Service Request Condition" Detailed Operating Instruction describes how to select the conditions for the Require Service message.

The Status Byte is read via the serial poll sequence described in figures 3-14 and 3-15.

◀HP-IB▶   **Program Codes**

To read the status qualifiers, select the data to be output by the 1980A/B:

OQ<code>

code ::=
1   HP-IB syntax error code
2   last key code
3   trigger flag state
4   advisory or error code
5   internal option code
6   plug-in option code

Then, address the instrument to talk and read the data.

◆HP-IB◆   # Instrument Status (Cont'd)

Example   Command the 1980A/B to output trigger flag state.

REMOTE
(codes)
	identifier ———————┐┌ $\underline{OO3}$<CR><LF>
	                                 └————— EOS
	                        qualifier code
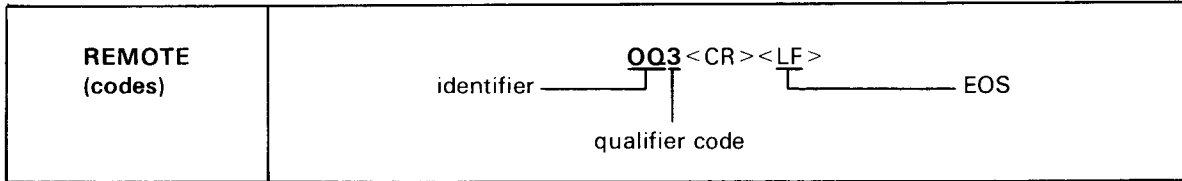
Indication   If the RQS mask is 70 and an enabled condition occurs, the HP-IB status advisory displays ⑤ until the Status Byte
message is cleared.

Comments   The status qualifier registers contain information pertaining only to the last occurrance of the corresponding
condition.

Sending the "OQ" command will clear the selected bit of the status byte if Service Requests are masked off.

Related   Advisory Messages
Sections   Error Messages
HP-IB Status Advisory
HP-IB Syntax Errors
Key
Service Request Condition
Soft Key Menus
Trigger Flag

Intensity, Characters and Lamps

Description   The brightness of the characters displayed on the CRT, and of the panel lamps (including the LED readout) can be adjusted from the front-panel or via the HP-IB. The intensities of both the characters and lamps are expressed as % of full intensity.

Procedure   To change the brightness of the character display, press ²[CHAR INTEN] and adjust with the Control Knob.

To change the brightness of the panel lamps and the LED readout, press ¹[INTEN PANEL] and adjust intensity with the Control Knob.

◀HP-IB▶   **Program Codes**

Enter character and lamp intensity values:

FP <char> |, <lamp> |

char ::=	integer
	⌊ d ⌋ d
	0 to 99
lamp ::=	integer
	⌊ d ⌋ d
	0 to 99

Example   Set the character intensity to "80" and the lamp intensity to "85".

LOCAL (keys)	²[CHAR INTEN] ⊙ [CHAr 8 0] ¹[INTEN PANEL] ⊙ [PnL 8 5]
REMOTE (codes)	FP80, 85<CR><LF> identifier ─┘ └─── EOS char intensity ─┘ └─── lamp intensity

Comments   If character generator is on and character intensity is set to value less than 35 when OPTION MENU is called, the character intensity is preset to level 35.

If the CRT readout is off, the character intensity level can not be changed from the front-panel.

Related   Character Generator

Intensity, Trace

Description   The intensity level of displayed waveforms can be adjusted over a wide range with the trace intensity variable function. This is necessary because perceived trace intensity (brightness) depends upon ambient lighting, beam writing rate, and beam repetition rate.

As an operating convenience, two values of trace intensity can be entered. One value is used in main, intensified, or dual horizontal modes and in 1 vs 2 and X·Y·Z scope modes. The other value is used only in delayed horizontal mode.

Procedure   To change trace intensity, press ' [INTEN I PANEL] , then adjust Control Knob for desired brightness. The trace intensity used in delayed horizontal mode ([DLY'D I TRIG VU]), must be entered while that mode is selected.

《HP-IB》   **Program Codes**

Enter trace intensity values:

CI < main > [, < delayed >]

main ::=	integer
	[d] d
	0 to 99
delayed ::=	integer
	[d] d
	0 to 99

Example   Set the main trace intensity to "30" and the delayed trace intensity to "45".

LOCAL (keys)	[INTEN I PANEL] ⊙ [3 0] DLY'D I TRIG VU ⊙ [4 5]
REMOTE (codes)	CI30,45 <CR> <LF> identifier ─┘ └─ EOS main intensity ─┘ └─ delayed intensity
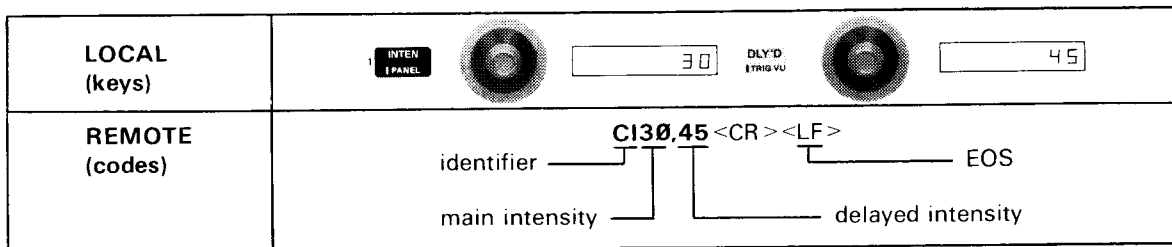
Indication   When the Control Knob is assigned to trace intensity, ' [INTEN I PANEL] is lighted and the LED readout displays the intensity value.

Comments   For longest CRT life, use the lowest trace intensity value that provides a viewable waveform.

Related   Control Knob
Sections   Intensity, Characters and Lamps
                        Horizontal Mode

Key

Description   The remote operator can simulate the pressing of front-panel keys using the key (KY) command. Although almost every function is addressable using the primary command set, the key command can be used as an alternative.

Procedure   Send a series of key codes in the same order as keys would be pressed in local operation.

◆HP-IB▶   **Program Codes**

Enter a key sequence:

> **KY** < code > |, < code > |...
>
> code ::=   integer
> | d | d
>   Key codes are listed in tables 3-15 and 3-16.

Example   Execute the keystroke sequence ▦ VOLTS/DIV (ch 1) ▦ FINE/HOLD BW LIM (20 MHz) | 1 INV .

REMOTE (codes)	**KY 6, 62, 13, 7, 47** <CR><LF> identifier ⌐ ⌐ EOS key codes
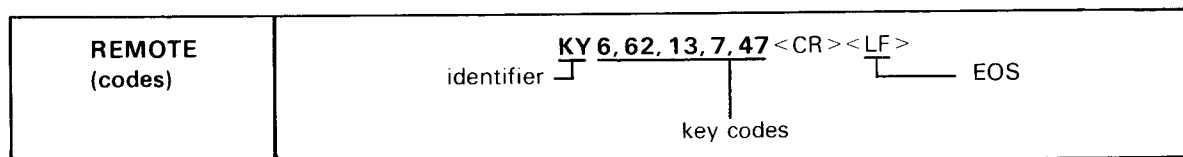
Indication   The KY command executes as front-panel keystrokes. The same indications result as in local operation.

Comments   Although the KY command is interpreted as a keystroke, it does not affect the "last key code" instrument status qualifier.

If the last key code is read when no key has been pressed since power-on, the code "64" is output by the 1980A/B.

Related   Control Knob
Sections   Delta Time
                        Instrument Status
                        Service Request Condition
                        Soft Key Menus

◄HP-IB►

Key (Cont'd)

Table 3-15. Key to Keycode Conversion Table

Display Panel		Control Panel		Voltage Panel			
Key	Code	Key	Code	Key	Code	Key	Code
OPTION MENU	49	AUTO - SCOPE SELECTIVE	63	VvsT X-Y-Z	55	ALT	21
1 INTEN PANEL	50	FINE HOLD	62	1 INV	47	AUTO	14
2 CHAR INTEN	51	ΔV ΔT (ZERO) OFF	61	1+2 1vs2	39	CHOP	22
3 CHAR ON-OFF	52	SRQ LOCAL	54	2 INV	31	GND (ch 1)	29
4	56	FIND BEAM	*	▌	7	AC (ch 1)	37
5	57			VOLTS DIV (ch 1)	6	DC 50Ω DC (ch 1)	45
6 SAVE	58			VOLTS DIV (ch 2)	23	GND (ch 2)	30
7 RECALL	59			⬍ (ΔV) (ch 1)	5	AC (ch 2)	38
8	60			⬍ (ΔV) (ch 2)	15	DC 50Ω DC (ch 2)	46
				BW LIM (20 MHz)	13		

Time Panel						Probe Keys	
Key	Code	Key	Code	Key	Code	Key	Code
MAIN TRIG VU	1	AUTO no	32	⌐L (main)	3	Channel 1	65
INTEN BY DLY'D	9	T TRIG'D	40	⌐L (dly'd)	36	Channel 2	66
DLY'D TRIG VU	17	SINGLE	16	HF REJ (main)	35	Main Trigger	67
DUAL	25	RESET	24	HF REJ (dly'd)	20	Dly'd Trigger	68
SECS DIV (main)	0	AUTO no SWEEP AI	34	AC LF REJ (main)	11		
TRIG LVL (main)	8	T TRIG'D TER DLY	42	AC LF REJ (dly'd)	44		
SECS DIV (dly'd)	18	DGTL DLY	2	DC 50Ω DC (main)	43		
TRIG LVL (dly'd)	26	ΔT = 1 DLY = 0	10	DC 50Ω DC (dly'd)	28		
DUAL SEP	33	INT (SEL CHAN) LINE	19	EXT÷10 EXT÷1 (main)	27		
DELAY (ΔT) NUMERICAL	41	INT (SEL CHAN)	4	EXT÷10 EXT÷1 (dly'd)	12		

* FIND BEAM is not programmable, no code is assigned.

Key (Cont'd)

Table 3-16. Keycode to Key Conversion Table

Code	Key	Code	Key	Code	Key	Code	Key
0	SECS/DIV (main)	18	SECS/DIV (dly'd)	36	⌐\ (dly'd)	54	SRQ (LOCAL)
1	MAIN (TRIG VU)	19	INT (SEL CHAN) (LINE)	37	AC (ch 1)	55	V vs T (X-Y-Z)
2	DGTL DLY	20	HF REJ (dly'd)	38	AC (ch 2)	56	4
3	⌐\ (main)	21	ALT	39	1+2 (1 vs 2)	57	5
4	INT (SEL CHAN)	22	CHOP	40	'T TRIG'D	58	6 SAVE
5	⬍ (ΔV) (ch 1)	23	VOLTS/DIV (ch 2)	41	DELAY (ΔT) (NUMERICAL)	59	7 RECALL
6	VOLTS/DIV (ch 1)	24	RESET	42	'T TRIG'D FTER DLY	60	8
7	‖	25	DUAL	43	DC (50Ω DC) (main)	61	ΔV ΔT (ZERO) (OFF)
8	TRIG LVL (main)	26	TRIG LVL (dly'd)	44	AC (LF REJ) (dly'd)	62	FINE (HOLD)
9	INTEN BY DLY'D	27	EXT÷10 (EXT÷1) (main)	45	DC (50Ω DC) (ch 1)	63	AUTO-SCOPE (SELECTIVE)
10	ΔT÷1/ΔT (DLY=0)	28	DC (50Ω DC) (dly'd)	46	DC (50Ω DC) (ch 2)	64	*
11	AC (LF REJ) (main)	29	GND (ch 1)	47	1 (INV)	65	Ch 1 Probe
12	EXT÷10 (EXT÷1) (dly'd)	30	GND (ch 2)	48	(Not Used)	66	Ch 2 Probe
13	BW LIM (20 MHz)	31	2 (INV)	49	OPTION MENU	67	Main Probe
14	AUTO	32	AUTO NC	50	1 INTEN (PANEL)	68	Dly'd Probe
15	⬍ (ΔV) (ch 2)	33	(DUAL ◀▶ SEP)	51	2 CHAR INTEN	69	(Not Used)
16	SINGLE	34	AUTO NC SWEEP A	52	3 CHAR ON-OFF		
17	DLY'D (TRIG VU)	35	HF REJ (main)	53	(Not Used)		

*Code 64 means no key has been pressed since power-on.

◀HP-IB▶   **Learn Mode**

Description   The 1980A/B has learn mode capability which uses the HP-IB controller memory to store instrument
configurations. Learn mode provides a fast means of configuring the 1980A/B from an HP-IB controller, and
also, a compact format in which instrument setups can be stored.

The learn string contains all of the information that is stored in the Save/Recall registers. In other words, it
includes all variable function parameter values, and all state or mode selections.

Procedure   The learn string is transferred as binary data between the 1980A/B and the HP-IB system controller.

◀HP-IB▶   **Program Codes**

Command the 1980A/B to output a learn string:

  TE

Then address the 1980A/B to talk. The learn string comprises 80, 8 bit bytes. End-of-String is indicated by
setting the EOI bus control line true with the 80th byte.

To configure the 1980A/B using learn mode, send a previously acquired learn string as a Data message:

  <80 byte string><CR><LF>

Comments   The learn string must be transferred using a technique that does not send the unlisten (UNL) or untalk (UNT)
bus commands. If the 1980A/B is unaddressed during Data message transfers, the transfer is aborted.

Related   Remote Operation (paragraph 3-21)
Sections   Save/Recall

Power-on Sequence and Default Conditions   ◀HP-IB▶

Description   When power is switched on, the 1980A/B performs a series of internal checks. These are transparent to the operator unless an error is found. The following conditions may be encountered at power-on:

> Hardware error. If a hardware error is detected, an error message is displayed in the LED readout. Error codes and recommended responses are described in the "Error Messages" Detailed Operating Instruction. Pressing any key except ᴮᴱᴬᴹ clears the error display.
>
> CAL factor switch. If the calibration factor protection switch is in the NOT PROTECTED position, the advisory CAL MEMORY NOT PROTECTED is displayed. Put switch in the PROTECTED position or press any key except ᴮᴱᴬᴹ to turn off the advisory.

At power-on, the instrument is configured in the state that existed when power was disconnected. However, the following default conditions occur:

* Soft key menus turned off

* Advisory messages enabled

* CRT readout enabled

* DC 50Ω vertical or trigger couplings changed to DC.

* HP-IB switched to local mode

* Local-lockout cleared

* Unaddressed (if in addressable mode)

* RQS mask cleared

* Require Service message cleared

* Status byte register cleared

* HP-IB status advisory enabled

Related   Error Messages
Sections

◀HP-IB▶   # Reading Values Via HP-IB

Description   All variable function parameter values can be read via the HP-IB. Output Data message format for each parameter is described in table 3-17.

Procedure   Send a command to select the desired output data, then address the 1980A/B to talk.

◀HP-IB▶   **Program Codes**

Select parameter value to be output:

OF < code >

code ::=		
	1	channel 1 deflection factor
	2	channel 2 deflection factor
	3	main sweep speed
	4	delayed sweep speed
	5	channel 1 ΔV value
	6	channel 2 ΔV value
	7	channel 1 position
	8	channel 2 position
	9	dual separation
	10	horizontal position
	11	main trigger level
	12	delayed trigger level
	13	delay time
	14	ΔT value
	15	digital delay

Example   Select channel 1 position value as data output.

REMOTE (codes)	OF7< CR >< LF >
	identifier ———┐ ┌ ┌——————— EOS
	function code
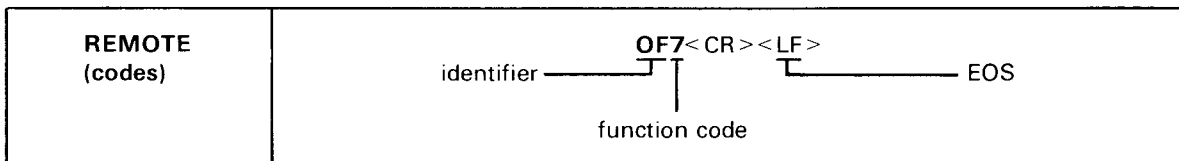
Comments   The 1980A/B outputs "E" (uppercase) as the delimiter between the mantissa and exponent in exponential values.

Related Sections   Control Knob
Instrument Status
Service Request Condition
Trigger Flag

Reading Values Via HP-IB (Cont'd)

Table 3-17. Data Message Output Format

Variable Function	Units	Output Format
channel 1 deflection factor	V/div	<SP>{+ | −} d.ddE {+ | −}dd<CR><LF>
channel 2 deflection factor	V/div	
channel 1 ΔV	Volts	
channel 2 ΔV	Volts	
main sweep speed	sec/div	<SP>d.dd E {+ | −} dd<CR><LF>
delayed sweep speed	sec/div	
channel 1 position	div	<SP> {+ | −} dd.dd<CR><LF>
channel 2 position	div	
horizontal position	div	
dual separation	div	
main trigger level delayed trigger level	 div Volts Volts Volts	Format and units depend upon the selected trigger source: LINE, INT: <SP> {+ | −} dd.dd<CR><LF> EXT ÷ 1: <SP> {+ | −} d.ddd<CR><LF> EXT ÷ 10: <SP> {+ | −} dd.dd<CR><LF> EXT ÷ 100: <SP> {+ | −} ddd.d<CR><LF>
delay time	sec	<SP>d.d[d...]E−dd<CR><LF> ↑9 digits maximum
ΔT	sec	<SP>[+ | −]d.d[d...]E−dd<CR>>LF> ↑9 digits maximum
digital delay	events	<SP>[d....]d<CR><LF> ↑ 7 digits maximum

Save/Recall

Description   Eight Save/Recall registers are provided for storing instrument configurations. Instrument state can be saved or recalled from the front-panel or via the HP-IB.

Procedure   To save a front-panel configuration, call the SAVE SETTINGS menu with ⁶ ˢᴬⱽᴱ . Then select the storage register by pressing the corresponding soft key.

To recall a front-panel configuration, call the RECALL SETTINGS menu with ⁷ ᴿᴱᶜᴬᴸᴸ . Then select the storage register by pressing the corresponding soft key.

To exit either the SAVE SETTINGS or RECALL SETTINGS menu without saving or recalling an instrument state, press ᴼᴾᵀᴵᴼᴺ ᴹᴱᴺᵁ .

◀HP-IB▶   **Program Codes**

Save settings with:

   SK6,< register >

         register ::=   integer
                               d
                               1 to 8

Recall settings with:

   SK7,< register >

         register ::=   integer
                               d
                               1 to 8

Example   Save the current front-panel settings in register 8.

LOCAL (keys)	⁶ ˢᴬⱽᴱ ₈
REMOTE (codes)	**SK6, 8** < CR >< LF >

In the REMOTE row: identifier ─── SK6, 8 ─── EOS ; SAVE ───┘ ; register 8

Save/Recall (Cont'd)

Comments   To quickly load the Save/Recall registers via HP-IB, configure the instrument with a learn string, then save the state in the desired register.

Related   Learn Mode
Sections

Table 3-18. Functions Stored in Save/Recall Registers

Instrument Function	Parameters Stored
Advisory Messages	state
Bandwidth Limit	state
Character Generator	state
Control Knob	assignment
Delay	value, step resolution
Delta Time	state, value, step resolution
Delta Volts	state, value, step resolution
Horizontal Position	value, step resolution
Horizontal Mode	state
HP-IB Status Advisory	state
Intensity, Characters	value, step resolution
Intensity, Lamps	value, step resolution
Intensity, Trace	main and delayed value, step resolution
Scope Mode	state
Separation, Dual	value, step resolution
Sweep Mode, Delayed	state
Sweep Mode, Main	state
Sweep Speed, Delayed	value, step resolution
Sweep Speed, Main	value, step resolution
Trigger, Delayed	level value, source, slope, coupling
Trigger, Main	level value, source, slope, coupling
Trigger View	state
Vertical Coupling (ch 1 & 2)	state
Vertical Deflection Factor (ch 1 & 2)	value, step resolution
Vertical Mode	state
Vertical Position (ch 1 & 2)	value, step resolution

Scope Mode

Description   The 1980A/B has 3 basic display modes: Volts vs time, channel 1 vs channel 2, and external X·Y·Z. This instruction provides a description of these modes and general advice on their use.

V vs T is the most commonly used scope mode. Channel 1 or 2 signal inputs (Y-axis) are plotted versus timebase signals (X-axis). In V vs T, vertical and horizontal modes can be selected to enable convenient voltage and timing measurements.

1 vs 2 selects an X-Y operating mode. Channel 1 signals are plotted versus channel 2 signals (X-axis). This mode turns on channel 1 and 2, and it enables their controls. The timebases are disabled.

X·Y·Z is a display operating mode using the rear-panel X,Y, and Z-blanking signals. It is designed to accept the output of an HP model 1607A for logic state analysis. This mode disables channels 1 and 2, and the timebases.

Scope Mode Charactersitics

V vs T Mode
Y-axis
bandwidth .... dc to 100 MHz (limit off)
deflection factor .... 2 mV/div to 10 V/div
X-axis
timebase range .... 5 nsec/div to 1 sec/div

1 vs 2 Mode
Y-axis (channel 1)
bandwidth .... dc to 100 MHz (limit off)
deflection factor .... 2 mV/div to 10 V/div
X-axis (channel 2)
bandwidth .... dc to 4 MHz
deflection factor .... 2 mV/div to 10 V/div
Phase difference .... ≤3°, dc to 100 kHz

X·Y·Z Mode
Y-axis
bandwidth .... dc to ~50 MHz
deflection factor .... 0.4 V/div ±20%
maximum input .... ±10 Vrms
X-axis
bandwidth .... dc to ~5MHz
deflection factor .... 0.5 V/div ±20%
maximum input .... ±10 Vrms
Z-axis
bandwidth .... dc to 10 MHz
sensitivity .... +4 V pulse ≥50 nsec wide blanks display
maximum input .... +5 V peak ac + dc

Scope Mode (Cont'd)

Procedure   To select the scope mode, press the corresponding key:

VvsT IX·Y·Z	V vs T mode
I 1+2 I 1vs2	1 vs 2 mode
I VvsT IX·Y·Z	X·Y·Z mode

HP-IB   **Program Codes**

Select scope mode:

SM< mode >

mode ::=	**1** V vs T
	2 1 vs 2
	3 X·Y·Z

Example   Select 1 vs 2 mode.

LOCAL **(keys)**	I 1+2 I 1vs2
REMOTE **(codes)**	identifier ⎯⎯⎯ **SM2**<CR><LF> ⎯⎯⎯ EOS mode

Indication   The selected scope mode is indicated by the lighted scope mode key.

If the CRT readout is on, scope mode is also indicated by the information that is displayed. In V vs T, both vertical channel and timebase information is displayed. In 1 vs 2 mode, only vertical channel information is displayed. In X·Y·Z mode, there is no CRT readout information displayed.

Comments   In 1 vs 2 mode, channel 2 invert is not permitted.

When the instrument is switched from V vs T to 1 vs 2 mode, channel 2 is reset to noninverted display.

Related   Horizontal Mode
Sections   Vertical Mode

Separation, Dual

Description   When the instrument is in dual sweep horizontal mode, the vertical separation of the main and delayed sweep traces may be adjusted to improve viewability.

Dual Separation Characteristics

range .... −5.00 div to +5.00 div

resolution .... 0.02 div

Procedure   To change dual separation, press **▮ ◀▐▶ SEP** and adjust Control Knob for desired value. Separation can only be adjusted when dual horizontal mode is selected.
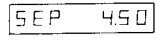
◀HP-IB▶   **Program Codes**

Enter separation value:

    SP<value>

        value ::=   decimal

                      |+|−||d|d.d|d|

                      −5.00 div to +5.00 div

Example   Enter a dual separation value of +4.50 divisions.

LOCAL (keys)	▮ ◀▐▶ SEP ⬤ `SEP    4.50`
REMOTE (codes)	identifier ⎯⎤ **SP+4.50**<CR><LF> ⎡⎯⎯⎯ EOS separation value

Indication   When the Control Knob is assigned to dual separation, **◀▐▶ SEP** is lighted and separation value is displayed by the LED readout.

Comments   If an odd integer (to the nearest hundreth) is entered via the HP-IB, it will be rounded to the nearest even value; positive values are rounded down, negative values are rounded up.

Related Sections   Control Knob
Horizontal Mode

Service Request Condition

Description This instruction explains how to set the interrupt mask (RQS mask) for the Require Service message. The related sections listed at the end of this instruction describe the instrument's serial poll capability and the status information that can be obtained.

Procedure The service request condition cannot be set or displayed from the front-panel of the instrument.

Program Codes

Enter the RQS mask value:

IM < value >

value ::=	integer
	ddd
	$0 \le$ value ≤ 255
	(refer to table 3-19)

The mask value is the sum of the weights of the conditions that are to be enabled. The value 64 is assigned to the RQS bit, and does not affect the interrupt mask. If it is not added into the total mask value, it will be assumed by the instrument.

The mask value of "0" inhibits the Require Service message, but enables all conditions to be read in a single Status Byte message.

Table 3-19. RQS Mask Value for Service Request Conditions

Condition	Weight
HP-IB Syntax Error	1
Key Closure (except FIND BEAM , SRQ LOCAL)	2
End of Sweep (after SG command)	4
1980A/B Advisory or Error Message	8
Internal Option request	16
Plug-in Option request	32
SRQ LOCAL	128

Example Enable the Require Service message upon closure of SRQ LOCAL or detection of HP-IB syntax error.

REMOTE (codes)	identifier ⎿ **IM129** <CR><LF> ⏌ EOS mask value
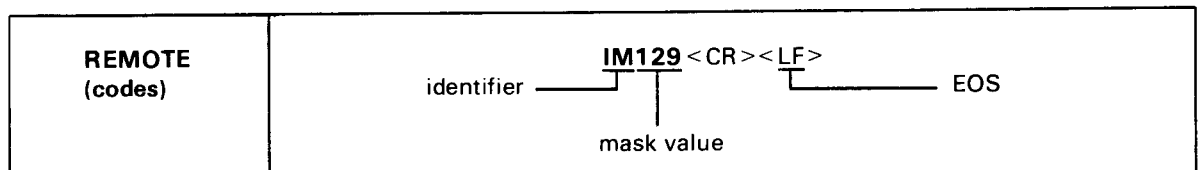
◀HP-IB▶   **Service Request Condition (Cont'd)**

Indication   There is no indication of the mask value being entered. However, when an enabled service request condition occurs, the HP-IB status advisory displays ⬚ until the status byte message is read by the controller.

Comments   The interrupt mask is reset to "0" (no conditions enabled) at power-on and when the HP-IB ADDRESS MODE menu is displayed. When the RQS mask value is 0, closure of ₁ᴸᴼᶜᴬᴸ^SRQ is handled as both a weight "2" and weight "128" event. That is, ₁ᴸᴼᶜᴬᴸ^SRQ sets aboth bit 2 and 8 of the Status Byte time. For all RQS mask values > 0, ₁ᴸᴼᶜᴬᴸ^SRQ closures cause the Require Service message only if the RQS mask includes the value "128".

                   Sending the "IM" instruction clears any pending service requests.

Related   Advisory Messages
Sections   Error Messages
                   Instrument Status
                   Key
                   Remote Operation (paragraph 3-21)
                   Trigger Flag

Soft Key Menus

Description   The soft key menus provide many special functions for the remote and local operator by redefining the soft keys. Included in the menu selections are calibration routines, self test routines, and a directory of installed options. In addition, internal enhancement functions are accessed via the soft keys. Table 3-20 summarizes the menu "tree" in the standard 1980A/B (no options installed).

Procedure   To call the first level menu (when the menus are off), press `OPTION MENU` .

Menus define the soft keys with labels displayed on the CRT, such as:

soft key number ⏠   ⏡ key function in present menu

When menus are on, pressing `OPTION MENU` returns the soft keys to their normal functions.

◀**HP-IB**▶   **Program Codes**

To use menu functions via the HP-IB, send a series of soft key codes in the same sequence as in front-panel operation:

SK < code > [, < code >] ...

code ::=	
Ø	OPTION MENU
1	1 INTEN I PANEL
2	2 CHAR INTEN
3	3 CHAR ON-OFF
4	4
5	5
6	6 SAVE
7	7 RECALL
8	8

Example   Execute the balance and delay self-cal routines.

LOCAL **(keys)**	OPTION MENU 2 CHAR INTEN CALIBRATE & UTILITIES 4 BAL & DELAY SELF-CAL
REMOTE **(codes)**	**SKØ,2,3** < CR > < LF > identifier ⏠ ⏡ ⏡ ———— EOS

Soft Key Menus (Cont'd)

Indication   When a menu is on or a menu function is executing, $\boxed{\substack{\text{OPTION} \\ \text{MENU}}}$ is lighted.

Comments   If character intensity is less than level 35, when the menus are called with $\boxed{\substack{\text{OPTION} \\ \text{MENU}}}$, character intensity is preset to level 35.

Calling the soft key menus turns on the CRT readout. It also erases any text written on screen via HP-IB.

Related   Advisory Messages
Sections   Character Generator
Confidence Test (paragraph 3-45)
Delay Time Self-cal (paragraph 3-49)
HP-IB Address
Initialize
Key
Memory Check (paragraph 3-46)
Save/Recall
Vertical Balance Self-cal (paragraph 3-50)

Soft Key Menus (Cont'd)

Table 3-20. Soft Key Menu Tree

level 1:

Soft Key #

#	
0	menu off
1	
2	
3	
4	
5	HP-IB ADDRESS MODE
6	disabled [1]
7	disabled [2]
8	

level 2:

			FEATURE ROMS

Soft Key #

#			
0	menu off	menu off	menu off
1		execute test	disabled [3]
2		execute test	disabled [3]
3		execute test	disabled [3]
4		execute test	disabled [3]
5	disabled [1]	execute test	disabled [3]
6		execute test	disabled [3]
7	disabled [2]	execute test	disabled [3]
8			

	HP-IB ADDRESS MODE	HP-IB ADDRESS MODE	HP-IB ADDRESS MODE
	(addressable)	(listen only)	(talk only)

Soft Key #

#			
0	menu off	menu off	menu off
1	normal function	normal function	normal function
2	normal function	normal function	normal function
3		disabled	disabled
4		disabled	disabled
5	disabled	disabled	disabled
6			
7	disabled	disabled	disabled
8			

level 3:

Soft Key #

#	
0	menu off
1	normal function
2	normal function
3	
4	
5	
6	
7	
8	

NOTES: [1] reserved for internal enhancement menu
[2] reserved for plug-in enhancement menu
[3] reserved for feature ROM menu

Sweep Mode, Delayed

Description   There are three modes of delayed sweep operation: Auto sweep after delay, triggered sweep after delay, and triggered sweep after digital (events) delay.

In auto sweep after delay (auto-sweep) mode, the delay value determines the time interval from the main sweep trigger until the delayed sweep begins. The delay time circuit is calibrated so that delayed sweep can start from 0 to 9.99 sec after the main sweep trigger.

In triggered sweep after delay (triggered) mode, the delay value determines the time interval from the main sweep trigger until the delayed sweep trigger circuit is armed. This mode provides a time-referenced trigger holdoff.

In digital delay mode, the delay value is expressed as trigger events. The delayed sweep begins after the specified number of delayed triggers have ocurred. This mode is useful when examining clocked serial data.

Procedure   Select the delayed sweep mode with these keys:

AUTO N(SWEEP A	auto-sweep
>T TRIG'D FTER DLY	triggered sweep
DGTL DLY	digital delay

Both main and delayed sweep can be reset by pressing RESET .

‹HP-IB›   **Program Codes**

Select delayed sweep mode:

   DM < mode >

mode ::=	**1**	triggered sweep
	2	auto-sweep
	3	digital delay

Example   Select triggered delayed sweep mode.

LOCAL (keys)	>T TRIG'D FTER DLY

REMOTE
(codes)
	identifier ──┐ **DM1** <CR><LF> ┌── EOS
	           └─┬─┘ └───┘
	              mode

Sweep Mode, Delayed (Cont'd)

Indication   The delayed sweep mode is indicated by lighting the corresponding key.

In auto-sweep and triggered-sweep modes, the delay value is expressed in terms of time. The CRT readout displays Dly Tm = <delay>.

In digital delay mode, delay is expressed in terms of events and the CRT readout displays Dig Dly = <delay>.

The NOT indicator is lighted if main sweep is armed and not triggered.

Comments   In digital delay mode, the NOT indicator is disabled.

Related   Delay
Sections   Sweep Mode, Main
               Trigger, Delayed Sweep
               Trigger, Main Sweep
               Trigger Flag

Sweep Mode, Main

Description   There are three basic modes of main sweep operation: Auto-start, triggered, and single. These sweep modes can be selected from the front-panel or via the HP-IB.

In auto-start, the main sweep is triggered by an internal oscillator (~10 Hz) if no trigger signal is present. This mode is convenient since it ensures a trace baseline if delayed sweep is off or in auto-sweep mode.

In triggered mode, main sweep only occurs after it is triggered. Triggered mode is recommended if the trigger repetition rate is less than 10 Hz.

In single mode, main sweep functions as in triggered. However, after one sweep, the sweep circuit must be reset from the front-panel or via HP-IB before the next sweep can occur.

Procedure   Select main sweep mode with the following keys:

AUTO ᴺᶜ   auto-start

ᴵᵀ TRIG'D   triggered

SINGLE   single

Reset main sweep in any mode by pressing ᴿᴱˢᴱᵀ.

◀HP-IB▶   **Program Codes**

Select main sweep mode:

MM < mode >

mode ::=   **1** triggered
                2 auto-start
                3 single sweep (resets single sweep)

Example   Select triggered main sweep mode.

LOCAL (KEYS)	ᴵᵀ TRIG'D
REMOTE (codes)	identifier ⸺ **MM1** < CR > < LF > ⸺ EOS mode

Sweep Mode, Main (Cont'd)

Indication   The main sweep mode is indicated by lighting the corresponding key.

The NOT indicator is lighted when the main sweep is armed and not triggered.

Related   Delay
Sections   Sweep Mode, Delayed
Trigger, Main Sweep
Trigger, Delayed Sweep
Trigger Flag

Sweep Speed, Delayed

Description   The sweep speed of the the delayed timebase is adjustable from the front-panel or via the HP-IB. Delayed sweep speed is independent of main sweep speed, any value within the specified range can be entered.

Delayed Sweep Characteristics

range .... 5.00 nsec/div to 1 sec/div

resolution .... 3 digits

accuracy*

   5 nsec/div to 9.99 nsec/div .... ±3%

    (center 8 div)

   10 nsec/div to 9.99 msec/div .... ±3%

    (first 10 div)

   10 msec/div to 1 sec/div .... ±4%

    (first 10 div)

*   Within ± 10° C of calibration temperature. For temperature beyond ± 10° C and within 0 to 55°C add 1%, for sweep speeds from 500 msec/div to 1 sec/div add 2%.

Procedure   Press ▨ and adjust delayed sweep speed with the Control Knob.

Select fine or coarse step resolution with ▨. In coarse, steps are in a 100,150,200,300...900 sequence. In fine, steps are change of 1 in least significant digit.

◀HP-IB▶   **Program Codes**

DS < value >

    value ::=   exponential

                 [+]{n.dd|nd.d|ndd}{E|e}[+|−|<SP>]|d] d

                 5.00e−09 to 1.00e00 sec/div

Example   Change delayed sweep speed to 10 μsec/div.

LOCAL (keys)	▨ (dly'd) ⬤ `10.0    -6`
REMOTE (codes)	identifier ⌐ **DS** + **10.0** e **−06** < CR > < LF > ¬ EOS sweep speed value
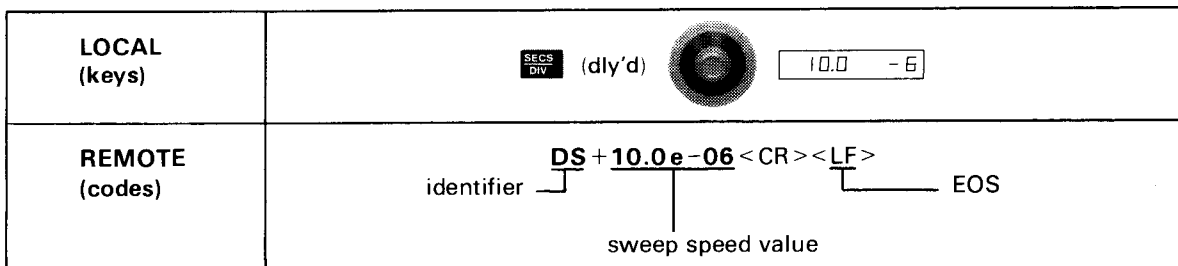
Sweep Speed, Delayed (Cont'd)

Indication   Delayed sweep speed is displayed by the CRT readout. When the Control Knob is assigned to delayed sweep speed, ▓ is lighted and the parameter value is displayed by the LED readout. Also, the CRT readout indicates Control Knob assignment by displaying ⬚⬚⬚ in inverse video.

Comments   If delayed sweep speed is much less than main sweep speed, the 1980A/B displays the advisory LONG HOLDOFF BY SLOW DLY SW   when ▓ is pressed and when the delayed sweep speed is changed.

When automatic vertical display mode selection is enabled (AUTO), delayed sweep speeds less than 1 msec/div cause chop mode to be selected.

Related   Control Knob
Sections   Delay
                 Intensity, Trace
                 Reading Values Via HP-IB
                 Sweep Mode, Delayed
                 Sweep Speed, Main
                 Vertical Mode

Sweep Speed, Main

Description   The sweep speed of the main timebase can be entered from the front-panel or via the HP-IB. Main sweep speed is independent of delayed sweep speed, any value within the specified range can be entered.

Main Sweep Characteristics

range .... 5.00 nsec/div to 1 sec/div
resolution .... 3 digits
accuracy*
   5 nsec/div to 9.99 nsec/div .... ±3%
    (center 8 div)
   10 nsec/div to 9.99 msec/div .... ±3%
    (first 10 div)
   10 msec/div to 1 sec/div .... ±4%
    (first 10 div)

* Within ±10°C of calibration temperature. For temperatures beyond ±10°C
   and within 0 to 55°C add 1%, for sweep speeds from 500 msec/div to
   1 sec/div add 2%.

Procedure   Press ▨ (main) and adjust main sweep speed with the Control Knob.

Select fine or coarse step resolution with ▨. In coarse, steps are in a 100,150,200,300...900 sequence. In fine, steps are change of 1 in least significant digit.

◀HP-IB▶   **Program Codes**

Enter the main sweep speed value:

   MS < value >

      value ::=   exponential
                       [+]{n.dd|nd.d|ndd}{E|e}[+|−|<SP>][d]d
                       5.00e−09 to 1.00e00 sec/div

Sweep Speed, Main (Cont'd)

Example   Change main sweep speed to 1 msec/div.

LOCAL **(keys)**	[SECS/DIV] (main) ⬤ [1.00 -3]
REMOTE **(codes)**	**MS** + **1.00e-03** <CR><LF> identifier ⌐ │ └──── EOS sweep speed value

Indication   Main sweep speed is displayed by the CRT readout. When the Control Knob is assigned to main sweep speed, [SECS/DIV] is lighted and the parameter value is displayed by the LED readout. Also, the CRT readout indicates Control Knob assignment by displaying MAIN: in inverse video.

Comments   If main sweep speed is much less than delayed sweep speed, the 1980A/B displays the advisory LONG HOLDOFF BY SLOW MAIN SW when [SECS/DIV] is pressed and when the main or delayed sweep speed is changed.

When automatic vertical display mode selection is enabled (AUTO), main sweep speeds less than 1 msec/div cause chop mode to be selected.

Related   Control Knob
Sections   Delay
Intensity, Trace
Reading Values Via HP-IB
Sweep Mode, Delayed
Sweep Speed, Main
Vertical Mode

◀HP-IB▶   # Text Display

Description   The 1980A/B character generator can be programmed via the HP-IB to write special messages on the CRT. The available display area is shown in figure 3-20.
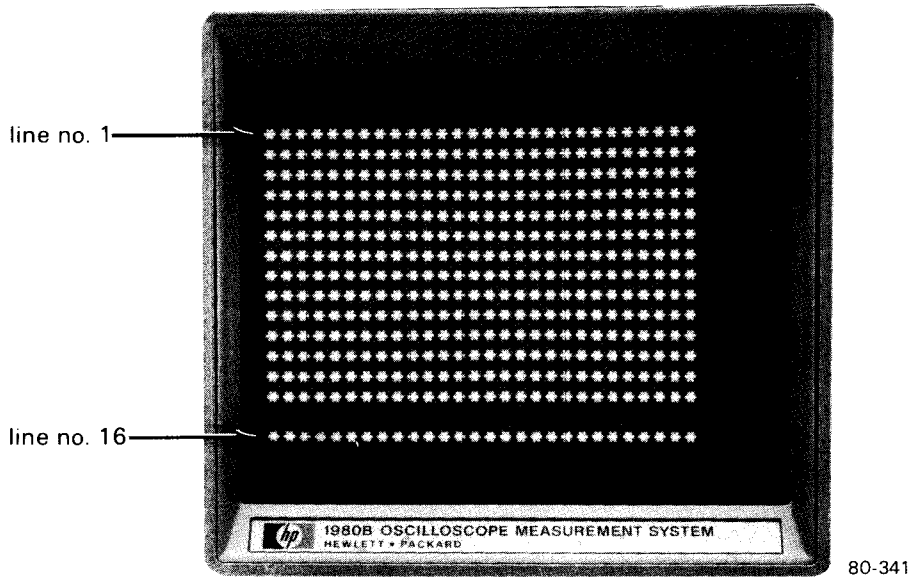
Figure 3-20. Text Field in the 1980A/B CRT Display

Procedure   Text cannot be entered from the front-panel, however, the text field can be toggled on or off with ³ CHAR ON-OFF .

◀HP-IB▶   **Program Codes**

Erase text field:

   TX

Erase text line:

   TX< line # >

line # ::=	integer
	dd
	1-14, 16

Text Display (Cont'd)

Write text line:

    TX<line #>,<string>

        line # ::=   integer

                                    dd

                                      1-14, 16

        string ::=   character string

                                      1 to 28 characters

                                      1980A/B character set, table 3-22

Write text with display attributes:

    CH<line #>,<string>

        line # ::=   integer

                                      dd

                                      1-14, 16

        string ::=   7 to 28 bytes, counting characters and attributes

                                      String must contain 4 attributes

                                      Attributes must be separated by at least one character

                                      First byte must be an attribute

Table 3-21. Special Text Attributes

Display Attribute	Octal Code	Decimal Code
normal	200	128
inverse	220	144
blinking	202	130
underline	240	160
blinking and inverse	222	146
inverse and underline	260	176
blinking and underline	242	162
inverse, blinking & underline	262	178

⬖HP-IB⬗

Text Display (Cont'd)

Comments   If a soft key menu is called, all text programmed to the display is cleared.

Related   Character Generator
Sections   Intensity, Characters and Lamps
Soft Key Menus

Table 3-22. 1980A/B Modified ASCII Character Set

decimal	character	decimal	character	decimal	character	decimal	character
0		32	<SP>	64	@	96	`
1		33	!	65	A	97	a
2		34	"	66	B	98	b
3		35	#	67	C	99	c
4		36	$	68	D	100	d
5		37	%	69	E	101	e
6		38	&	70	F	102	f
7		39	'	71	G	103	g
8		40	(	72	H	104	h
9		41	)	73	I	105	i
10 *	<LF>	42	*	74	J	106	j
11		43	+	75	K	107	k
12		44	,	76	L	108	l
13 *	<CR>	45	-	77	M	109	m
14		46	.	78	N	110	n
15		47	/	79	O	111	o
16		48	0	80	P	112	p
17		49	1	81	Q	113	q
18		50	2	82	R	114	r
19		51	3	83	S	115	s
20		52	4	84	T	116	t
21		53	5	85	U	117	u
22		54	6	86	V	118	v
23		55	7	87	W	119	w
24		56	8	88	X	120	x
25		57	9	89	Y	121	y
26		58	:	90	Z	122	z
27		59 *	;	91	[	123	
28		60	<	92	\	124	
29		61	=	93	]	125	
30		62	>	94	^	126	
31		63	?	95	—	127	

*   <LF>, <CR>, and ";" are not permitted within text strings.

Trigger, Delayed Sweep ⚠

Description   The trigger source, level, slope and coupling for delayed sweep may be selected from the front-panel or via the HP-IB.

Delayed Sweep Trigger Characteristics

internal
  sensitivity
    channel deflection
      factor < 10 mV/div .... >1.4 div, dc to 25 MHz increasing
                                          to 3 div at 100 MHz
    channel deflection
      factor ≥ 10 mV/div .... >0.7 div, dc to 25 MHz; increasing
                                          to 1.5 div at 100 MHz
    range .... −20.00 div to +20.00 div
    resolution .... 0.02 major division
    accuracy .... ±(3% of reading +0.4 major div)

external ÷ 10
  sensitivity .... >500 mV p-p, dc to 25 MHz increasing
                                          to 1.2 V p-p at 100 MHz
  range .... −12.0 V to +12.0 V
  resolution .... 20 mV
  accuracy .... ±(3% of reading +400 mV)

external ÷ 1
  sensitivity .... >50 mV p-p, dc to 25 MHz increasing
                                          to 120 mV p-p at 100 MHz
  range .... −12.0 V to +12.0 V
  resolution .... 2 mV
  accuracy .... ±(3% of reading +40 mV)

external input
  AC, DC-coupled
    impedance .... 1 MΩ ±2% shunted by ~15 pF
    maximum input .... refer to figure 3-21
  DC 50Ω coupled
    impedance .... 50Ω ±3% shunted by ~15 pF
    maximum input .... refer to figure 3-21

HF reject .... −3 dB at ~35 kHz

Trigger, Delayed Sweep (Cont'd)
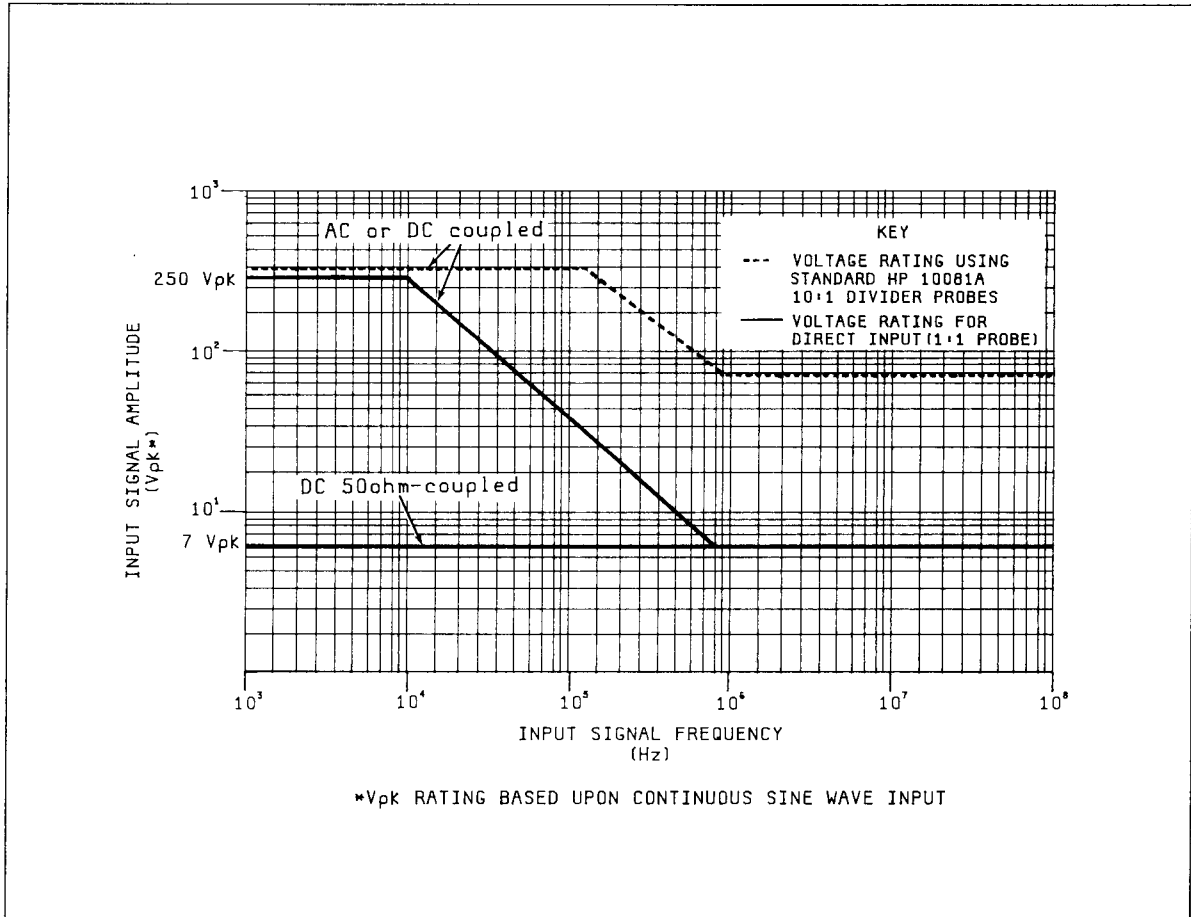
Figure 3-21. Maximum Signal Input vs Frequency ≥1 kHz

Procedure   Select delayed trigger source with the following keys:

INT (SEL CHAN) 1 (INV)	internal, channel 1
INT (SEL CHAN) 2 (INV)	internal, channel 2
EXT÷10 (EXT÷1) (dly'd)	external, input ÷ 10
EXT÷10 (EXT÷1) (dly'd)	external, input ÷ 1

To select the internal or external source coupling, press:

AC (LF REJ) (dly'd)	AC coupled
AC (LF REJ) (dly'd)	AC coupled, LF reject
DC (50Ω DC) (dly'd)	DC coupled
DC (50Ω DC) (dly'd)	DC coupled, 50Ω
	(external source only)

3-108

Trigger, Delayed Sweep (Cont'd)

Select trigger slope by pressing ƒ ⟍ (dly'd).

To set trigger level, press **TRIG LVL** (dly'd) and adjust with Control Knob. If main and delayed trigger views are off, delayed trigger view is displayed while the Control Knob is rotated. The trigger threshold is represented by the center horizontal graticule line.

HF reject for internal or external sources can be toggled on or off by pressing **HF REJ** (dly'd).

◀HP-IB▶   **Program Codes**

Select delayed trigger slope, source and coupling:

DT ! < slope > ! < source >, < coupling >

slope ::=	**+**	low to high transition
	-	high to low transition
source ::=	**0**	previous source (no change)
	1	vertical channel 1
	2	vertical channel 2
	3	external ÷ 1
	4	external ÷ 10
coupling ::=	**0**	AC
	1	AC, LF reject
	2	AC, HF reject
	3	AC, LF and HF reject
	4	DC
	5	DC, HF reject
	6	DC 50Ω
	7	DC 50Ω, HF reject

Trigger, Delayed Sweep (Cont'd)

Enter delayed trigger level:

DL< value >

value ::=	integer
	|+|−| dddd
	leading zeroes may be omitted

Trigger level value is interpreted according to the selected trigger source:

internal:
dd dd
↑ assumed decimal point
− 20.00 div to + 20.00 div

external ÷ 1:
d ddd
↑ assumed decimal point
− 1.200 V to + 1.200 V

external ÷ 10:
dd dd
↑ assumed decimal point
− 12.00 V to + 12.00 V

external ÷ 100:
ddd d
↑assumed decimal point
−120.0 V to +120.0 V

Example   Select channel 2 as trigger source, negative slope, DC-coupled with HF reject.

LOCAL (keys)	INT (SEL CHAN) 2 (INV) ⎍ DC (1MΩ DC) HF REJ
REMOTE (codes)	**DT − 2,5** < CR >< LF > identifier ——⌐ ⎢⎢⌐ ⌐———— EOS slope ——⎢⎢ ⎢⎢———— coupling source

Trigger, Delayed Sweep (Cont'd)

Enter delayed trigger level -1.60 div.

LOCAL (keys)	TRIG LVL ⬤ $[CH2.\ -\ 1.60]$
REMOTE (codes)	identifier ⎽⎽⎽⎯ **DL-160** \<CR\>\<LF\> ⎽⎽⎽⎯ EOS value
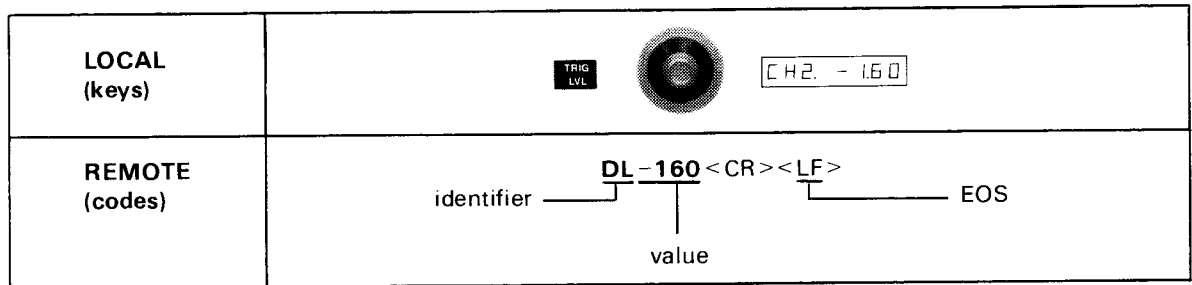
Indication   When the Control Knob is assigned to delayed trigger level, **TRIG LVL** (dly'd) is lighted and the trigger source and level value are displayed by the LED readout.

Trigger source is displayed by the CRT readout and the corresponding source selection key is lighted.

Trigger slope and coupling are indicated by lighting the corresponding keys.

Comments   At power-on, DC 50Ω coupling is changed to DC as a default condition.

In triggered or digital delay delayed sweep modes, the setup time of the delayed trigger circuit must be taken into consideration if delayed sweep is to be triggered on the same pulse edge as main. Delayed trigger events cannot be detected until approximately 70 nsec after main trigger.

The delayed external trigger input has a probe key contact. If an external trigger source is connected via a recommended HP 10080 series miniprobe, trigger level is displayed as measured at the probe tip (including the probe division ratio).

A probe key closure at the delayed trigger external input causes a momentary shift in delayed trigger level (any source selected) to identify the trigger view signal.

Related   Sweep Mode, Delayed
Sections   Sweep Mode, Main
                        Trigger, Main Sweep
                        Trigger Flag
                        Trigger View
                        Vertical Deflection Factor
                        Vertical Coupling

Trigger, Main Sweep ⚠

Description The source, slope, level, and coupling of the trigger for main sweep can be selected from the front-panel or via the HP-IB.

Main Sweep Trigger Characteristics

internal
  sensitivity
    channel deflection
      factor < 10 mV/div .... >1.4 div, dc to 25 MHz increasing
      to 3 div at 100 MHz
    channel deflection
      factor ≥ 10 mV/div .... >0.7 div, dc to 25 MHz; increasing
      to 1.5 div at 100 MHz
  range .... −20.00 div to + 20.00 div

  resolution .... 0.02 major division
  accuracy .... ±(3% of reading +0.4 major div)

external ÷ 10
  sensitivity .... >500 mV p-p, dc to 25 MHz increasing
    to 1.2 V p-p at 100 MHz
  range .... −12.0 V to + 12.0 V
  resolution .... 20 mV
  accuracy .... ±(3% of reading +400 mV)

external ÷ 1
  sensitivity .... >50 mV p-p, dc to 25 MHz increasing
    to 120 mV p-p at 100 MHz
  range .... −1.20 V to +1.20 V
  resolution .... 2 mV
  accuracy .... ±(3% of reading +40 mV)

line
  range .... ± 20 relative units
  resolution .... 0.02 unit

external input
  AC, DC-coupled
    impedance .... 1 MΩ ± 2% shunted by ~15 pF
    maximum input .... refer to figure 3-22
  DC 50Ω coupled
    impedance .... 50Ω ± 3% shunted by ~15 pF
    maximum input .... refer to figure 3-22

HF reject .... −3 dB at ~35 kHz

LF reject .... −3 dB at ~35 kHz

Trigger, Main Sweep (Cont'd)
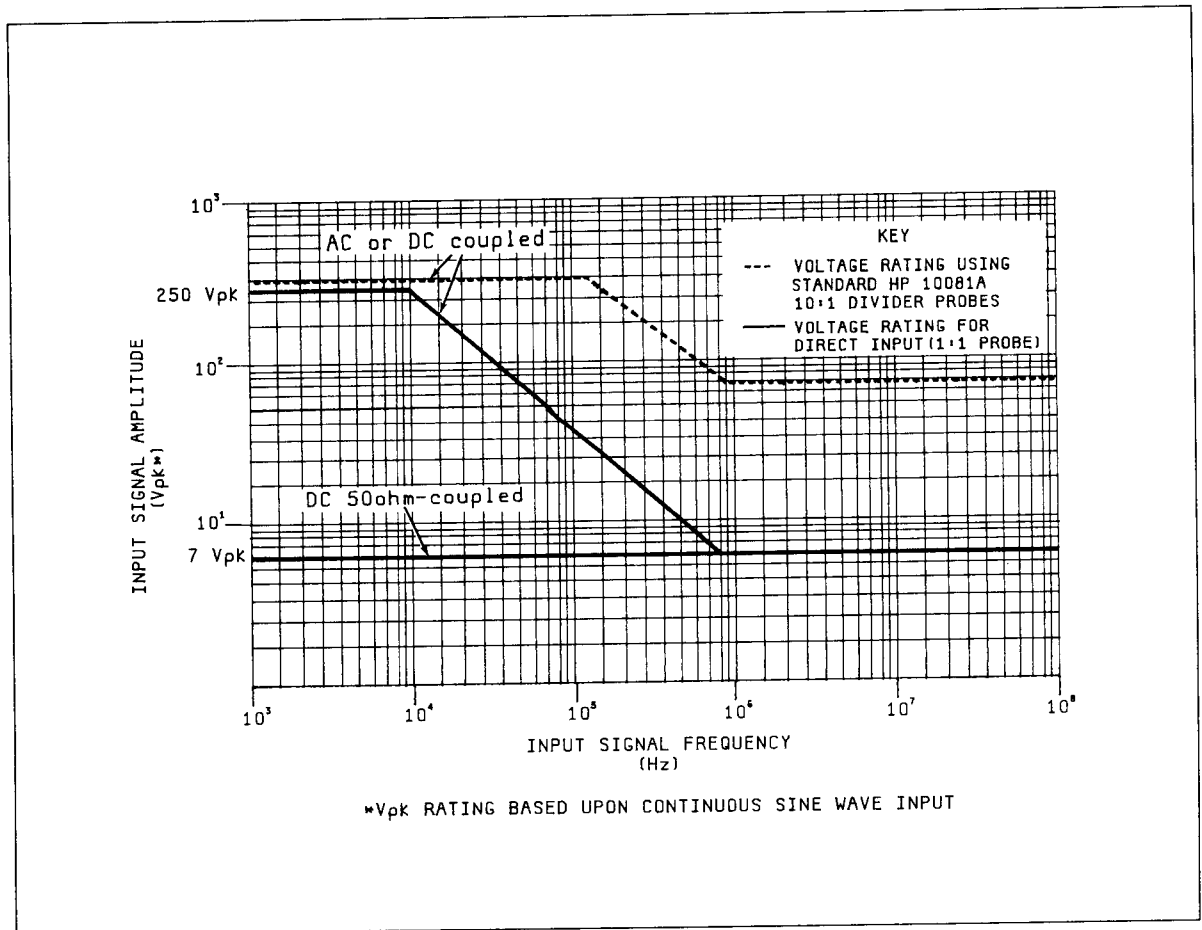
Figure 3-24. Maximum Signal Input vs Frequency ≥1 kHz

Procedure   Select main trigger source with the following keys:

[INT (SEL CHAN) LINE] [1 INV]	internal, channel 1
[INT (SEL CHAN) LINE] [2 INV]	internal, channel 2
[EXT÷10 EXT÷1] (main)	external, input ÷ 10
[EXT÷10 EXT÷1] (main)	external, input ÷ 1
[INT (SEL CHAN) LINE]	line

To select the internal or external source coupling, press:

[AC LF REJ] (main)	AC coupled
[AC LF REJ] (main)	AC coupled, LF reject
[DC 1980 DC] (main)	DC coupled
[DC 1980 DC] (main)	DC coupled, 50Ω

Trigger, Main Sweep (Cont'd)

HF reject for internal or external sources can be toggled on or off by pressing [HF REJ] (main).

Select trigger slope for internal, external or line sources by pressing ⌐⌐ (main).

To set trigger level, press [TRIG LVL] (main) and adjust with Control Knob. If main and delayed trigger views are off, the main trigger view is displayed while the Control Knob is rotated. The trigger threshold is represented by the center horizontal graticule line.

◀HP-IB▶ **Program Codes**

Select main trigger slope, source, and coupling:

MT |<slope>| <source> , <coupling>

slope ::=	**+** low to high transition
	− high to low transition
source ::=	**0** previous source (no change)
	1 vertical channel 1
	2 vertical channel 2
	3 external ÷ 1
	4 external ÷ 10
	5 line
coupling ::=	**0** AC
	1 AC, LF reject
	2 AC, HF reject
	3 AC, LF and HF reject
	4 DC
	5 DC, HF reject
	6 DC 50Ω
	7 DC 50Ω, HF reject

Enter main trigger level:

ML<value>

value ::=	integer
	[+|−]dddd
	leading zeroes may be omitted

Trigger, Main Sweep (Cont'd)

Trigger level value is interpreted according to the selected trigger source:

internal or line:	dd dd ↑ assumed decimal point −20.00 div to +20.00 div
external ÷ 1:	d ddd ↑ assumed decimal point −1.200 V to +1.200 V
external ÷ 10:	dd dd ↑ assumed decimal point −12.00 V to +12.00 V
external ÷ 100:	ddd d ↑ assumed decimal point −120.0 V to +120.0 V

Example   Select channel 2 as trigger source, negative slope, DC-coupled with HF reject.

LOCAL (keys)	INT (SEL CHAN) (LINE) 2 (INV) ⌐⌐ DC (100 DC) HF REJ
REMOTE (codes)	MT−2,5 <CR><LF> identifier ——┘ └—— EOS slope ——┘ └—— coupling source

Enter main trigger level of −1.60 divisions.

LOCAL (keys)	TRIG LVL ◉ [CH2 − 1.60]
REMOTE (codes)	ML−160 <CR><LF> identifier ——┘ └—— EOS value

Trigger, Main Sweep (Cont'd)

Indication   When the Control Knob is assigned to main trigger level, ![TRIG LVL] (main) is lighted and the trigger source and level value is displayed by the LED readout.

Trigger source is displayed by the CRT readout and the corresponding source selection key is lighted.

Trigger slope and coupling are indicated by lighting the corresponding keys.

Comments   At power-on, DC 50Ω coupling is changed to DC as a default condition.

The main external trigger input has a probe key contact. If an external trigger source is connected via a recommended HP 10080 series miniprobe, trigger level is displayed as measured at the probe tip (including the probe division ratio).

A probe key closure at the main trigger external input causes a momentary shift in main trigger level (any source selected) to identify the trigger view signal.

Related   Sweep Mode, Delayed
Sections   Sweep Mode, Main
Trigger, Delayed Sweep
Trigger View
Vertical Deflection Factor
Vertical Coupling

Trigger Flag

Description   The trigger flag is a trigger circuit output that can be monitored via the HP-IB. It is used in remote operation to detect trigger events and to make voltage and timing measurements.

Trigger flag detects whether a valid trigger event occurred. Either the main or delayed trigger can be selected to set the flag. There are two basic modes of trigger flag operation, latched and dynamic:

In latched mode, the selected trigger signal must make a transition through the trigger threshold level, with the selected slope, during delayed sweep, to set the flag to "1". Figure 3-23 contains examples of latched mode trigger flag state as delay time is changed.

In dynamic mode, the flag "follows" the trigger signal. With positive trigger slope selected, the flag is "1" while the trigger signal is greater than the trigger level. With negative slope selected, the flag is "1" while the trigger signal is less than the trigger level. Figure 3-24 contains an example of trigger flag state in dynamic mode.

TRIGGER LEVEL
(POSITIVE SLOPE)

1) FLAG = 1
2) FLAG = 0
3) FLAG = 0
4) FLAG = 0
5) FLAG = 0

Figure 3-23. Latched Mode Trigger Flag State Examples

FLAG STATE   0   1   0   1   0

TRIGGER LEVEL
(POSITIVE SLOPE)

◀HP-IB▶
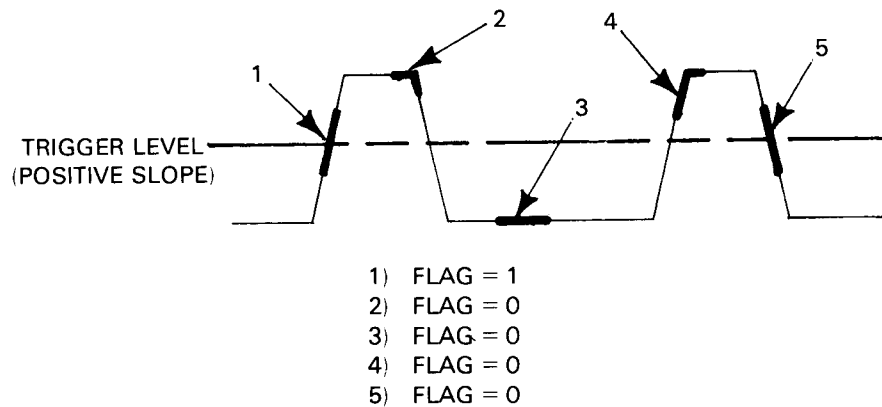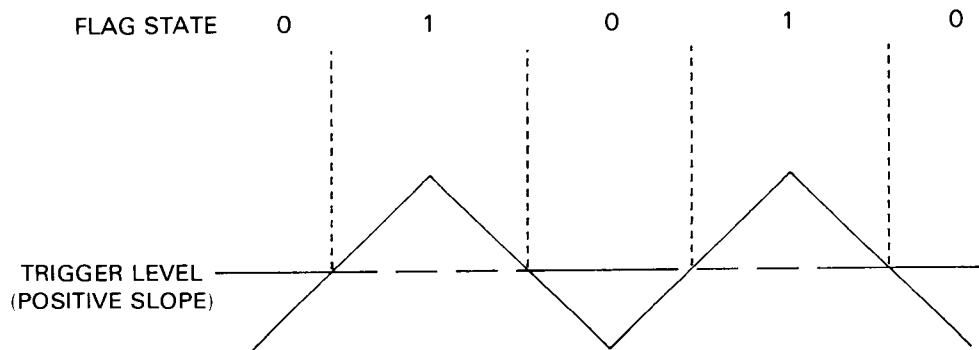
Trigger Flag (Cont'd)

A special horizontal mode must be selected to use the trigger flag. This mode is enabled with the program code "SG". This command puts main sweep in single mode, resets the sweeps and initializes the trigger flag.

The "SG" command does not affect any of the variable function parameters.

The 1980A/B can be programmed to issue the Require Service message at the completion of "SG" enabled sweeps. Also, a timer can be set to cause Require Service after a maximum sweep wait time has expired. The procedure for enabling Require Service after "SG" enabled sweeps or timeout is described in the "Service Request Condition" Detailed Operating Instruction.

Procedure   Follow this general procedure when making trigger flag measurements:

Preset horizontal and vertical functions for the measurement procedure.

Set the trigger flag mode and enter the sweep wait time.

Enter RQS mask value for end of sweep if SRQ interrupt is desired.

Start search with "SG" command and wait for end of sweep or timeout interrupt (or test status byte for these conditions).

Test trigger flag state.

◀HP-IB▶   **Program Codes**

Set trigger flag mode:

TF< mode >

mode ::=   **1**   delayed trigger source, latched

2   delayed trigger source, dynamic

3   main trigger source, latched

4   main trigger source, dynamic

Initialize trigger flag and enable sweep:

SG

Trigger Flag (Cont'd)

Enter maximum sweep wait time:

SW<factor 1>,<factor 2>,<factor 3>

factor 1 ::=		integer
		ddd
		0 to 255
		units of 23 μsec
factor 2 ::=		integer
		ddd
		0 to 255
		units of 5.84 msec
factor 3 ::=		integer
		ddd
		0 to 255
		units of 1.5 sec

Example   Program the trigger flag to detect a trigger from the delayed trigger source during delayed sweep. Set maximum wait time = 40.6 msec and enable sweep.

REMOTE (codes)	**TF1;SW242,6,0;SG**<CR><LF> identifier ──┐ ┌──────── EOS flag mode ────┘ └─── enable sweep identifier ────┘ └──── timeout value
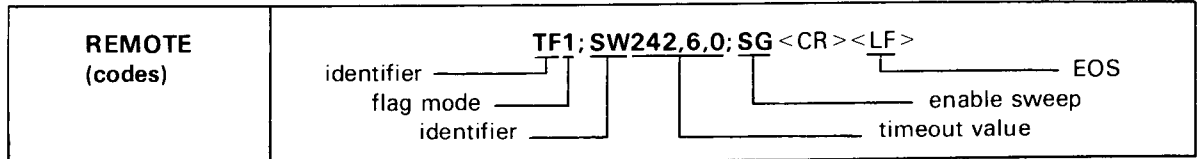
Comments   After the program code "SG" is sent to the 1980A/B, it is in a special state that is not indicated on the front panel. After executing a routine using "SG", proper instrument state can be restored by sending the program code "SM1" (selecting V vs T mode).

If the main trigger source-latched mode is selected, the delay value must be set to zero for proper operation. In latched mode, the duration of delayed sweep must be considered. Sweep length is not calibrated and can increase from the nominal 11 divisions to more than 40 divisions at fast sweep speeds.

Related   Delay
Sections   Instrument Status
Horizontal Mode
Reading Values Via HP-IB
Service Request Condition
Sweep Mode, Delayed
Sweep Mode, Main
Trigger, Delayed Sweep
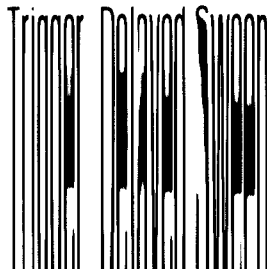
Trigger View

Description   Trigger view displays the main or delayed trigger signal. This feature is a useful aid when configuring the trigger circuits. It can also be used as a "third channel" to display reference waveforms. However, trigger view should not be used as a measurement channel.

Trigger view has two operating modes. Normally, main or delayed trigger view is displayed only while the trigger level for that sweep is being changed with the Control Knob. If desired, trigger view can also be turned on continuously from the front-panel or via the HP-IB.

Procedure   To toggle main trigger view on or off, press ❚ MAIN [TRIGVU] .

To toggle delayed trigger view on or off, press ❚ DLY'D [TRIGVU] .

❰HP-IB❱   **Program Codes**

Select trigger view mode:

   TV < mode >

   mode ::=   **0**   view off (momentary display)
                     1   main trigger view
                     2   delayed trigger view

Example   Turn on delayed trigger view.

LOCAL (keys)	❚ DLY'D [TRIGVU]
REMOTE (codes)	identifier——┘ **TV2** < CR > <LF> mode ————EOS

Trigger View (Cont'd)

Indication   When main or delayed trigger view is on, the corresponding key is lighted.

Comments   Only one trigger view (main or delayed) can be displayed at one time.

Delayed trigger view cannot be displayed when main horizontal mode is selected.

The center horizontal graticule line represents the trigger threshold level with respect to the trigger view waveform.

The timebase in which the trigger view waveform is displayed depends upon the horizontal mode selected (table 3-23).

Table 3-23. Trigger View Display Timebase

Horizontal Mode	Main Trigger View Timebase	Delayed Trigger View Timebase
Main	Main	Not enabled
Intensified	Intensified	Intensified
Delayed	Delayed	Delayed
Dual	Intensified	Delayed

Related   Horizontal Mode
Sections   Trigger, Delayed Sweep
                Trigger, Main Sweep
                Vertical Mode

Vertical Coupling ⚠️

Description   Vertical input coupling can be selected from the front-panel or via the HP-IB. Four input configurations are provided: AC, DC, DC 50Ω, and Ground. The characteristics of each coupling are listed below. Figure 3-25 contains the maximum input voltage derating curve which must be observed for safe operation of the instrument.

<div align="center">Vertical Coupling Characteristics</div>

AC-coupled
    bandwidth .... ~10 Hz to 100 MHz
    impedance .... 1 MΩ ±2% shunted by ~16 pF
    input voltage .... refer to figure 3-25

DC-coupled
    bandwidth .... dc to 100 MHz
    impedance .... 1 MΩ ±2% shunted by ~16 pF
    input voltage .... refer to figure 3-25

DC 50Ω-coupled
    bandwidth .... dc to 100 MHz
    impedance .... 50Ω ±3% shunted by 16 pF
    VSWR .... typically less than 1.3:1
    input voltage .... 5 V rms maximum

Ground .... input connector is disconnected from attenuator, attenuator is grounded through 50Ω.

Procedure   Select the vertical coupling for channel 1 or 2 with the following keys:

AC	AC coupled
DC I 50Ω DC	DC coupled
DC I 50Ω DC	DC 50Ω coupled
GND	Ground (decoupled)

The instrument accepts coupling key entries only if the channel is on or is a trigger source.

Vertical Coupling (Cont'd)
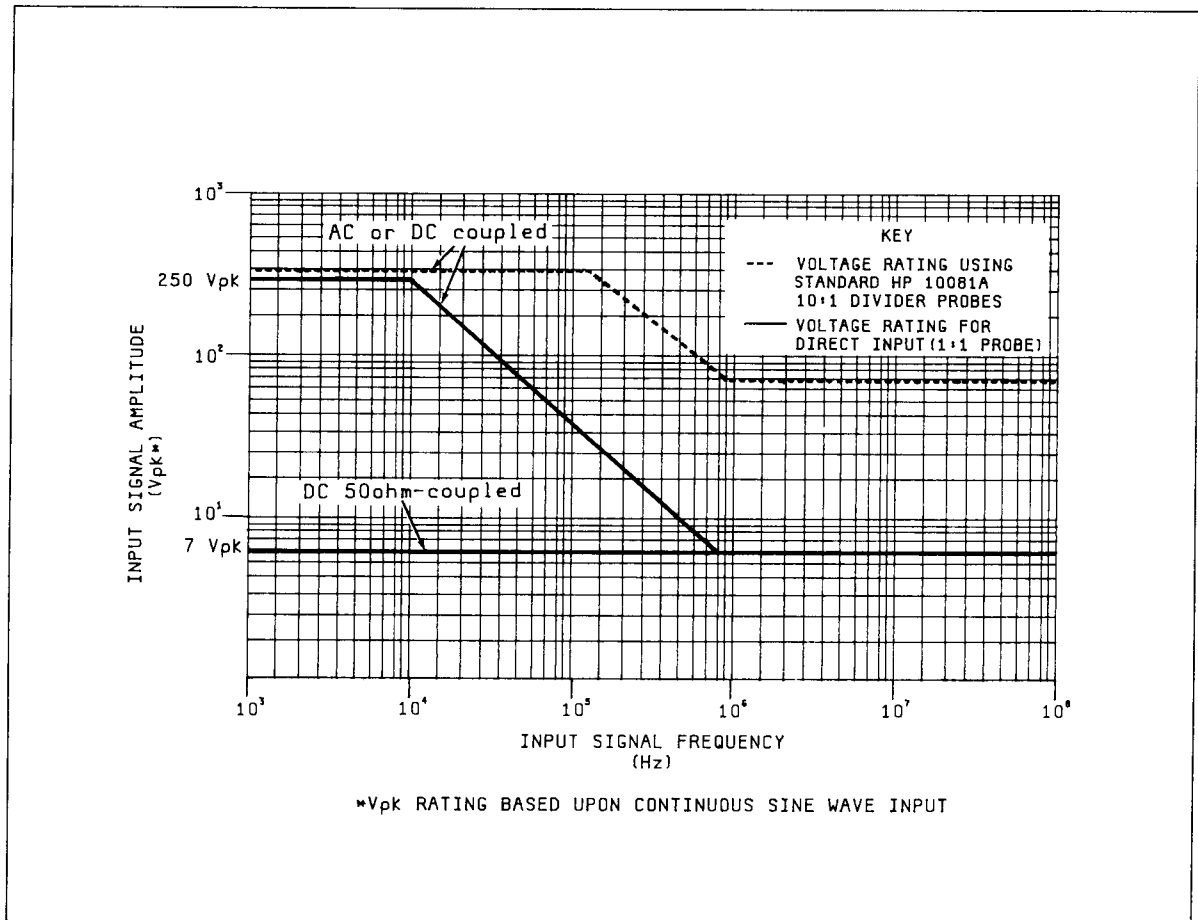
Figure 3-25. Maximum Input Voltage vs Frequency

◀HP-IB▶   **Program Codes**

Select vertical coupling:

VC<channel>,<coupling>

      channel ::=   **1** channel 1
                   2 channel 2

      coupling ::=   **0** Ground
                   1 AC
                   2 DC
                   3 DC 50Ω

Vertical Coupling (Cont'd)

Example   Select DC coupling for channel 1.

LOCAL (keys)	DC ┌50Ω DC┐
REMOTE (codes)	**VC1,2**<CR><LF> identifier────┐ ┌──────────EOS channel─────┘ └─────────coupling

Indication   Vertical coupling is indicated by the lighted coupling key.

Comments   At power-on, DC 50Ω coupling is changed to DC as a default condition.

Related   Trigger, Delayed Sweep
Sections   Trigger, Main Sweep
Vertical Position

Vertical Deflection Factor

Description   Vertical deflection factor (channel sensitivity) is adjustable from the front-panel or via the HP-IB. Because it is a continuouly calibrated function, waveforms can be accurately scaled for vertical axis measurement or reference.

Deflection Factor Characteristics

range   .... 2.00 mV/div to 10.0 V/div
resolution   .... 3 digits
accuracy   .... ±3%

Procedure   Press [VOLTS/DIV] (channel 1 or 2) and change deflection factor with the Control Knob. Use [FINE/HOLD] to select step resolution.

To toggle between inverted and noninverted display, press [1 INV] or [2 INV] .

◀HP-IB▶   **Program Codes**

Enter channel 1 or 2 sensitivity:

VS < channel >,| < polarity > |< setting >

channel ::=   **1**   vertical channel 1
                 2   vertical channel 2

polarity ::=   **+**   non-inverted display
                 –   inverted display

value ::=   exponential
                 {n.dd | nd.d | ndd}{e | E}|+|–| < SP > || d] d
                 2.00e – 03 to 1.00e + 01 V/div

Example   Change channel 1 deflection factor to –100 mV/div.

LOCAL (keys)	[1 INV] [VOLTS DIV] (knob) [– I0 0. –3]
REMOTE (codes)	identifier ─┐ VS1, –100e–3 < CR >< LF > ┌─EOS channel ─┘ │ └────── value polarity
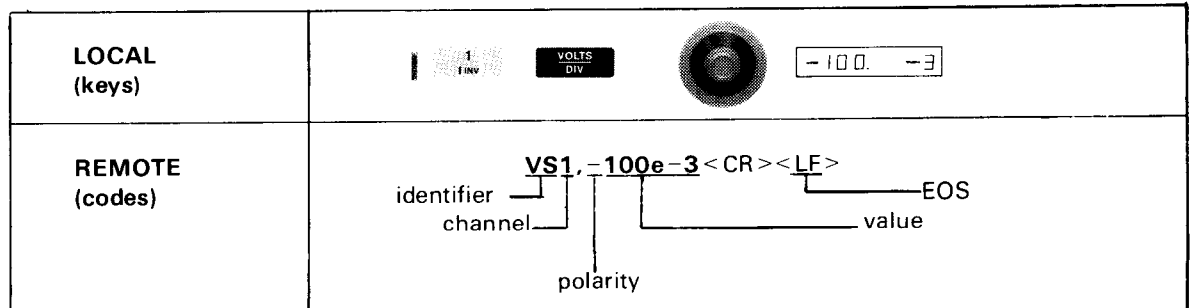
Vertical Deflection Factor (Cont'd)

Indication   Deflection factor of enabled channels is displayed in the CRT readout.

When the Control Knob is assigned to channel deflection factor, the LED readout displays the parameter value and the corresponding key (channel 1 or 2 ▮VOLTS/DIV▮) is lighted. Also, the channel name is displayed by the CRT readout in inverse video.

Comments   When a recommended HP 10080 series miniprobe with division ratio readout is connected, channel deflection factor is entered and displayed as the total deflection factor at the probe tip.

Vertical deflection factor can only be changed if the channel is on or is a trigger source.

Related   Delta Volts
Sections   Trigger, Delayed Sweep
Trigger, Main Sweep
Vertical Mode
Vertical Position

Vertical Mode

Description   In V vs T mode, the 1980A/B can display channel 1, channel 2, or both channels 1 and 2. Also, the algebraic sum of channels 1 and 2 can be displayed.

Multiple waveforms are displayed using alternate or chop display mode. In alternate, traces are displayed on alternate sweeps. Chop mode displays all traces during each sweep by switching between vertical (and horizontal) signal sources at a 400 kHz rate. The display is blanked during switching time. When automatic selection is enabled, multiple traces are displayed in alternate for sweep speeds slower than 1 msec/div and in chop for sweep speeds faster than 1 msec/div.

1+2 mode allows a composite waveform to be viewed. It provides a differential mode of operation when channel 1 or 2 is inverted.

<center>Differential Mode Characteristics</center>

bandwidth . . . . dc to 20 MHz
CMR   . . . . 20 dB with common mode signal
amplitude equivalent to 10 div and one
channel adjusted for optimum rejection

Procedure   Press ▣ to toggle channel 1 on or off.

Press ▣ to toggle channel 2 on or off.

Press ▣ to display the algebriac sum of channel 1 and 2. To return to normal channel display, press ▣ or ▣ .

To select alternate or chop vertical display mode, press ▣ or ▣ respectively.

Press ▣ for automatic alternate/chop selection.

Program Codes

Select vertical mode:

VM < mode >

mode ::=		
	0	channels 1 and 2 off
	1	channel 1 only
	2	channel 2 only
	3	channel 1 + channel 2
	4	channels 1 and 2 on

Vertical Mode (Cont'd)

Select mode of display:

AC< mode >

mode ::=   **1**   alternate sweep
                2   chop sweep
                3   automatic selection

Example   Select chop sweep vertical display mode.

LOCAL (keys)	CHOP

REMOTE
(codes)
	identifier ——┘ **AC2**<CR><LF>
	                     ┌ ———————— EOS
	                 mode

Display channel 1 + channel 2.

LOCAL (keys)	1+2 1 vs 2

REMOTE
(codes)
	identifier ——┘ **VM3**<CR><LF>
	                     ┌ ———— EOS
	                 mode

Indication   Vertical mode and vertical display mode selections are indicated by lighting the corresponding keys. Also, the CRT readout displays the deflection factor of the enabled channels.

Comments   If the 1980A/B is in dual horizontal mode, chop mode is not permited for main or delayed sweep speeds greater than 1 μsec/div. The display mode will default to alternate mode (unlighted) when either sweep speed is faster than 1 μsec/div. If sweep speed is changed to 1 μsec/div or slower, the original vertical display mode is restored.

Related   Horizontal Mode
Sections   Trigger View

Vertical Position

Description The vertical position of channel 1 or 2 is adjustable from the front-panel and via the HP-IB. Trace baseline can be positioned as much as 10 divisions off screen.

Vertical Position Characteristics

position range	−15.00 to +15.00 div
resolution	0.02 major division
accuracy	±(2% of reading + 0.3 major division)

Procedure To adjust the vertical position of channel 1 or 2, press ▲▼ (ΔV) (channel 1 or 2), then adjust the Control Knob for desired setting.
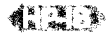
◄HP-IB► **Program Codes**
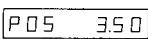
Set channel 1 or 2 vertical position:

VP < channel >, < value >

channel ::=   **1** channel 1
                 2 channel 2

value ::=   decimal
                 |+|−|<SP>] |d |d.d|d |
                 −15.00 to +15.00 divisions

Example Change channel 1 position to +3.5 divisions.

LOCAL (keys)	▲▼ (ΔV) ● P□5 3.5□
REMOTE (codes)	VP1, +3.5 <CR><LF> identifier ┘ │ │ └─────── EOS channel ┘ └───── position value

Vertical Position (Cont'd)

Indication   When the Control Knob is assigned to vertical position,⬛is lighted and the LED readout displays the parameter value.

Comments   The vertical position of a channel cannot be changed if the channel is off or only used as a trigger source.

If an odd integer (to the nearest hundredth) is entered via the HP-IB, it will be rounded to the nearest even value; positive values are rounded down, negative values are rounded up.

A probe key closure at channel 1 or 2 causes a momentary shift in the vertical position of that channel's trace for trace identification.

Related   Delta Volts
Sections   Vertical Mode

3-55. HP-IB CODES AND FORMAT SUMMARY   ◀HP-IB▶

HP-IB Capability:
As described in IEEE Std 488, and ANSI Std MC1.1, the instrument's complete capability is: SH1, AH1, T5, TE0, L3, LE0, SR1, RL1, PP0, DC0, DT1, C0, E2.

HP-IB Status Advisory:
The following instrument states are indicated on the CRT in the HP-IB status advisory:

    R   - Switched to remote mode

    L   - Addressed to listen

    T   - Addressed to talk

    S   - Sent the Require Service message

Address:
Set or displayed by calling the HP-IB ADDRESS MODE menu.

The address is preset at the factory to 7 decimal; 00111 binary.

General Input Data Message Format:

<program code>|;<program code>|...|;||<CR>|<LF>

format rules: The 1980A/B sends and receives Data messages in standard ASCII code.

       <LF> is used as the End-of-String (EOS) message for all input Data messages.

       If several program codes are sent in a Data message, all but the last must be delimited by a semicolon (;).

       Program codes consist of a two character identifier (prefix) and a parameter field containing zero, one or several parameters.

       Unsigned parameters are interpreted as positive values.

       In integer parameters, leading zeroes may be omitted.

       Multiple parameters within a program code are delimited by a comma (,).

       The character "E" or "e" is used to delimit the mantissa of exponential parameters.

       Exponential parameters may be entered in scientific or engineering notation.

       In Data messages, spaces (<SP>) are permitted only following program code identifiers and parameter delimiters.

       The maximum Data message length is 127 characters including: <CR>, <LF>, <SP>, comma and semicolon.

《HPIB》   The instrument cannot be unaddressed during input or output Data message transfers. If the instrument is unaddressed and then readdressed, the data transfer is aborted and a syntax error is reported.

All valid program codes for the Measurement System are listed in table 3-26. Specific format requirements and parameter descriptions are included.

General Output Data Message Format:

<center>< SP >< function value >< CR >< LF ></center>

During Learn String outputs, the instrument sets the EOI bus control line true with the last character of the string to indicate end of string. All other output Data messages use <LF> for the EOS message.

Table 3-26 includes specific descriptions of output Data message format. Refer to the functions "READING VALUES" and listed in table 3-26.

Return to Local:
Press ┃ SRQ ↓LOCAL -if not in Local Lockout mode.

Default Conditions:
Several HP-IB parameters are reset at power-on and when the HP-IB ADDRESS MODE menu is selected. The instrument address and addressing mode, however, are preserved. The parameter default conditions are:

* HP-IB local mode
* Local-lockout cleared
* Unaddressed
* RQS mask cleared (mask=0)
* SRQ message cleared
* Status byte (register) cleared
* HP-IB status advisory enabled

Status Byte:
When no conditions are enabled to cause SRQ (mask value=0), a single status byte is available that indicates which conditions have occurred since the byte was reset.

When one or more of the conditions are enabled to cause the SRQ message (mask value>0), as many as 9 separate occurrences can be queued in a status byte register stack. The stack is read on a first-in, first-out basis by serial polling the instrument until bit 7 (the RQS bit) goes false. If there are more than nine occurrances before the register stack is read, the stack will contain the codes for the first eight events and for the last condition that occurred.

The status byte (status byte register stack) is cleared when it is read, at power-on and when the HP-IB ADDRESS MODE menu is selected.

Table 3-24. The Status Byte and RQS Mask

Bit	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
Mask Weight	128	64	32	16	8	4	2	1
Service Request Condition	SRQ Key	RQS Bit ·	Plug-in Option Request	Internal Option Request	Advisory or Error	End of Sweep	Key Closure	HP-IB Syntax Error

Notes: 1. To set the RQS bit and SRQ bus control line true, the condition must be enabled in the RQS mask.

2. If no condition is enabled, the 1980A/B can not set the SRQ bus control line nor the RQS bit true. However, bits 1-6 and 8 of the status byte are set to indicate which conditions have occurred.

Table 3-25. Program Code Prefix to Function Cross Reference

Program Code	Function
AC < mode >	Vertical Mode (alt-chop select)
AS	Autoscope
AV < state >	Advisory Messages
BA < state >	HP-IB Status Advisory
BW < state >	Bandwidth Limit
CG < state >	Character Generator
CI < value 1 > [, < value 2 >]	Intensity, Trace
CH < line # > [, < sting >]	Text Display (with attributes)
CL < mode >	Calibrator Level
DD < value >	Delay (digital delay)
DL < value >	Trigger, Delayed Sweep (level)
DM < mode >	Sweep Mode, Delayed
DS < value >	Sweep Speed, Delayed
DT [< slope >] <source>, <coupling>	Trigger, Delayed Sweep
DV < channel > , < state >	Delta Volts
DY < value >	Delay (delay time)
DZ < state >	Delta Time
FP < char > [, < lamps >]	Intensity, Readout
HM < mode >	Horizontal Mode
HP < value >	Horizontal Position
IM < value >	SRQ Condition (RQS mask)
IN	Initialize
KY < code > [, < code >]...	Key
ML < value >	Trigger, Main Sweep (level)
MM < mode >	Sweep Mode, Main
MS < value >	Sweep Speed, Main
MT [<slope>] <source>, <coupling>	Trigger, Main Sweep
OF < code >	Reading Values (output function)
OQ < code >	Instrument Status (output qualifier)
RC < code > [, < step >]	Control Knob
SA	Autoscope (selective)
SG	Trigger Flag (initialize flag)
SK < code > [, < code >]...	Soft Key
SM < mode >	Scope Mode
SP < value >	Separation, Dual
SW <value 1>, <value 2>, <value 3>	Trigger Flag (sweep wait time)
TE	Teach (output learn string)
TF < mode >	Trigger Flag
TV < mode >	Trigger View
TX < line # > [, < string >]	Text Display
VC < channel > , < mode >	Vertical Coupling
VM < mode >	Vertical Mode
VP < channel > , < value >	Vertical Position
VS < channel> , [<polarity>] <value>	Vertical Deflection Factor

HP-IB *Table 3-26. Program Codes and Format Summary*

Function	Program Code		Function	Program Code	
ADVISORY MESSAGES	AV<state>		**HORIZONTAL MODE**	HM<mode>	
off	state ::=	0	main	mode ::=	1
on		1	intensified		2
			delayed		3
AUTOSCOPE			dual		4
Execute autoscope:	AS				
Execute selective autoscope:	SA		**HP-IB STATUS ADVISORY**	BA<state>	
			off	state ::=	0
BANDWIDTH LIMIT	BW<state>		on		1
off	state ::=	0			
on		1	**INITIALIZE**		
			Execute initialize:	IN	
CALIBRATOR LEVEL	CL<level>				
0.02 V p-p	level ::=	1	**INSTRUMENT STATUS**		
0.1 V p-p		2	Specify data to be read:	OQ<code>	
0.2 V p-p		3	HP-IB syntax error code	code ::=	1
1 V p-p		4	last key code		2
10 V p-p		5	trigger flag state		3
			advisory or error code		4
CHARACTER GENERATOR	CG<state>		internal option code		5
readout off	state ::=	0	plug-in option code		6
readout on		1			
				output format: <SP>ddd<CR><LF>	
CONTROL KNOB	RC<entry>[,<mode>]				
Assign control knob:			**INTENSITY, READOUT**	FP<char>[,<lamp>]	
hold	entry ::=	0	CRT Readout intensity:	char ::= integer[1]	
channel 1 deflection		1	(% full character brightness)	dd	
channel 2 deflection		2		0 to 99%	
main sweep speed		3			
delayed sweep speed		4	Lamp (and LED) intensity:	lamp ::= integer[1]	
channel 1 position		5	(% full lamp brightness)	dd	
channel 2 position		6		0 to 99%	
channel 1 position		7			
channel 2 position		8	**INTENSITY, TRACE**	CI<value 1>[,<value 2>]	
dual separation		9	Main intensity level:	value 1 ::= integer[1]	
horizontal position		10	(% max intensity)	dd	
main trigger level		11		0 to 99%	
delayed trigger level		12			
delay		13	Delayed intensity level:	value 2 ::= integer[1]	
delay		14	(% max intensity	dd	
delay		15		0 to 99%	
trace intensity		16			
character intensity		17	**KEY**	KY<code>[,<code>]...	
panel intensity		18	*Valid keycodes are listed in*	code ::= integer[1]	
			table 3-27.	dd	
Select step resolution:					
coarse steps	mode ::=	0	**LEARN MODE**		
fine steps		1	Specify Learn String output:	TE	
				output format: 80 eight bit bytes	
DELAY				EOS = EOI bus	
Enter delay time:	DY<value>			control line true	
(seconds)	value ::= exponential				
	[+]d.d[d...]{E|e}[+|-][d]d		Configure the 1980A/B using		
	↑up to 9 digits		the Learn String:	<80 byte string><CR><LF>	
	+0.00e-09 to				
	+9.999 999 999 9e +00 sec		Note: The Learn String must be		
	min step = 100 psec		transferred without sending		
			UNL or UNT.		
Enter digital delay:	DD<value>				
(delayed trigger events)	value ::= integer[1]				
	[d...]d				
	↑up to 7 digits		**READING VALUES**		
	0 to 99 999 999 events		Select function to be read:	OF<code>	Format #
DELTA TIME	DZ<state>		channel 1 deflection factor	code ::= 1	F1
ΔT mode off	state ::=	0	channel 2 deflection factor	2	F1
ΔT mode on (and zeroed)		1	main sweep speed	3	F2
			delayed sweep speed	4	F2
DELTA VOLTS	DV<channel>, <mode>		channel 1 ΔV	5	F1
vertical channel 1	channel ::= 1		channel 2 ΔV	6	F1
vertical channel 2		2	channel 1 position	7	F3
			channel 2 position	8	F3
ΔV off	mode ::=	0	dual separation	9	F3
ΔV on (and zeroed)		1	horizontal position	10	F3
			main trigger level	11	F4
HORIZONTAL POSITION	HP<value>		delayed trigger level	12	F4
(divisions)	value ::= decimal		delay time	13	F5
	[+|-][d]d.d[d]		ΔT	14	F6
	-6.00 to +6.00 div		digital delay	15	F7
	minimum step = .02 div				

NOTE: [1]In integer parameters, leading zeroes may be omitted.

Table 3-26. Program Codes and Format Summary (Cont'd)

Function	Program Code	Function	Program Code
READING VALUES (Cont'd)		**SWEEP MODE, MAIN**	**MM**<mode>
	F# Output Format	triggered	mode ::= **1**
	F1 <SP>{+|-}d.ddE{+|-}dd<CR><LF>	auto-start	**2**
		single sweep	**3**
	F2 <SP>d.ddE{+|-}dd<CR><LF>	reset	**4**
	F3 <SP>{+|-}dd.dd<CR><LF>	**SWEEP SPEED, DELAYED**	**DS**<value>
		(seconds/division)	value ::= exponential
	F4 depends on trigger source:		[+]{n.dd|nd.d|ndd}{E|e}[+|-][d] d
			5.00e–09 to 9.99e+00 sec/div
	line, internal:		
	<SP>{+|-}dd.dd<CR><LF>	**SWEEP SPEED, MAIN**	**MS**<value>
		(seconds/division)	value ::= exponential
	external÷1:		[+]{n.dd|nd.d|ndd}{E|e}[+|-][d] d
	<SP>{+|-}d.ddd<CR><LF>		5.00e–09 to 9.99e+00 sec/div
	external÷10:	**TEXT DISPLAY**	
	<SP>{+|-}dd.dd<CR><LF>	Erase all text:	**TX**
	external÷100:	Write character string:	**TX**<line #>[,<string>]
	<SP>{+|-}ddd.d<CR><LF>		line # ::= integer[1]
			dd
	F5 <SP>d.d[d...]E – dd<CR><LF>		1-14,16
	↑up to 9 digits	*The 1980A/B modified*	string ::= 1 to 28 characters.
	F6 <SP>{+|-}d.d[d...]E–dd<CR><LF>	*ASCII character set is*	If no string is entered, the
	↑up to 9 digits	*listed in table 3-28.*	specified line is cleared.
	F7 <SP>[d...]d<CR><LF>	Write character string with	**CH**<line#>[,<string>]
	↑up to 7 digits	special display attributes:	line # ::= same as for TX
SCOPE MODE	**SM**<mode>		string ::= 7 to 28 bytes long, counting
V vs T	mode ::= **1**		attribute bytes and characters.
1 vs 2	**2**		
external X·Y·Z	**3**		String must contain
SEPARATION, DUAL	**SP**<value>		four attributes.
(divisions)	value ::= decimal		
	[+|-][d]d.d[d]		Attributes must be
	–5.00 to +5.00 div		separated by at least
			one character.
SRQ CONDITION	**IM**<value>		
Mask value is the sum of the	value ::= integer[1]		First byte must be
weights of the conditions to	ddd		an attribute.
be enabled:			

Condition	Weight	Display Attribute	Octal	Decimal
HP-IB syntax error	1	normal	200	128
Key (except ᶠᴵᴺᴰ BEAM , ˢᴿᵠ ǀLOCAL)	2	inverse	220	144
End of sweep (after "SG")	4	blinking	202	130
Advisory or error message	8	underline	240	160
Internal option request	16	blinking and inverse	222	146
Plug-in option request	32	inverse and underline	260	176
SRQ ǀLOCAL	128	blinking and underline	242	162
		inverse, blinking & underline	262	178

Function	Program Code	Function	Program Code
SOFT KEY MENUS	**SK**<code>[,<code>]...	**TRIGGER, DELAYED**	
OPTION MENU	code ::= **0**	Enter delayed trigger level:	**DL**<value>
INTEN ǀPANEL	**1**		value ::= integer[1]
CHAR INTEN	**2**	*The trigger level value is*	[+|-] dddd
CHAR ON·OFF	**3**	*interpreted according to the*	
	4	*current trigger source:*	
	5	internal trigger	dd dd
SAVE	**6**	(divisions)	↑assumed decimal pt
SAVE	**7**		–20.00 to +20.00 div
RECALL	**8**	external÷1	d ddd
SWEEP MODE, DELAYED	**DM**<mode>	(Volts)	↑assumed decimal pt
triggered sweep after delay	mode ::= **1**		–1.200 to +1.200 V
auto-sweep after delay	**2**	external÷10	dd dd
digital delay	**3**	(Volts)	↑assumed decimal pt
			–12.00 to +12.00 V
		external÷100	ddd d
		(Volts)	↑assumed decimal pt
			–120.0 to +120.0 V

Table 3-28. 1980A/B Text Character Set (Modified ASCII)

decimal	char	decimal	char	decimal	char	decimal	char
0		32	<SP>	64	@	96	`
1		33	!	65	A	97	a
2		34	"	66	B	98	b
3		35	#	67	C	99	c
4		36	$	68	D	100	d
5		37	%	69	E	101	e
6		38	&	70	F	102	f
7		39	'	71	G	103	g
8		40	(	72	H	104	h
9		41	)	73	I	105	i
10*	<LF>	42	*	74	J	106	j
11		43	+	75	K	107	k
12		44	,	76	L	108	l
13*	<CR>	45	-	77	M	109	m
14		46	.	78	N	110	n
15		47	/	79	O	111	o
16		48	0	80	P	112	p
17		49	1	81	Q	113	q
18		50	2	82	R	114	r
19		51	3	83	S	115	s
20		52	4	84	T	116	t
21		53	5	85	U	117	u
22		54	6	86	V	118	v
23		55	7	87	W	119	w
24		56	8	88	X	120	x
25		57	9	89	Y	121	y
26		58	:	90	Z	122	z
27		59*	;	91	[	123	
28		60	<	92	\	124	
29		61	=	93	]	125	
30		62	>	94	↑	126	
31		63	?	95	←	127	

* <LF>, <CR>, and ";" are not permitted within text strings.

Table 3-29. HP-IB Syntax Error Codes

HP-IB Code	Syntax Error Description
1	Parameter out of range
2	Command not recognized
3	Missing terminator
4	Unexpected character
5	Input buffer overflow
6	Data output not specified

Table 3-26. Program Codes and Format Summary (Cont'd)

Function	Program Code	Function	Program Code
TRIGGER, DELAYED (Cont'd)		**TRIGGER FLAG (Cont'd)**	
Set delayed trigger conditions:	DT [< slope >] < source >, < coupling >	Initialize flag, enable single sweep:	**SG**
triggers on positive slope	slope ::= **+**		
triggers on negative slope	**–**	Set maximum sweep wait time:	**SW**<factor 1>, <factor 2>, <factor 3>
		(expressed as total of three factors of delay)	
previous source (no change)	source ::= **0**		
vertical channel 1	**1**		
vertical channel 2	**2**	time in units of ~23 μsec	factor 1 ::= integer1
external÷1	**3**		ddd
external÷10	**4**		0 to 255
AC	coupling ::= **0**		
AC, LF reject	**1**	time in units of ~5.84 msec	factor 2 ::= integer1
AC, HF reject	**2**		ddd
AC, LF and HF reject	**3**		0 to 255
DC	**4**		
DC, HF reject	**5**		
DC, 50Ω	**6**	time in units of ~1.5 sec	factor 3 ::= integer1
DC 50Ω, HF reject	**7**		ddd
			0 to 255
TRIGGER, MAIN			
Enter main trigger level:	**ML**<value>	**TRIGGER VIEW**	TV<mode>
	value ::= integer1	trigger view off	mode ::= **0**
The trigger level value is	[+|–]dddd	main trigger view	**1**
interpreted according to the		delayed trigger view	**2**
current trigger source:			
line & internal trigger	dd.dd	**VERTICAL COUPLING**	VC<channel>,<coupling>
(divisions)	↑assumed decimal pt	channel 1	channel ::= **1**
	–20.00 to +20.00 div	channel 2	**2**
external÷1	d.ddd	GND	coupling ::= **0**
(Volts)	↑assumed decimal pt	AC	**1**
	–1.200 to +1.200 V	DC	**2**
		DC 50Ω	**3**
external÷10	dd.dd		
(Volts)	↑assumed decimal pt	**VERTICAL DEFLECTION**	VS<channel>, [<polarity>]<value>
	–12.00 to +12.00 V	channel 1	channel ::= **1**
		channel 2	**2**
external÷100	ddd.d		
(Volts)	↑assumed decimal pt	non-inverted display	polarity ::= **+**
	–120.0 to +120.0 V	inverted display	**–**
		deflection factor	value ::= exponential
Set main trigger conditions:	**MT** [< slope >] < source >, < coupling >	(Volts/division)	{n.dd|nd.d|ndd}{E|e}[+|–][d]d
triggers on positive slope	slope ::= **+**		2.00e–03 to
triggers on negative slope	**–**		1.00e+01 V/div
previous source (no change)	source ::= **0**		
vertical channel 1	**1**	**VERTICAL MODE**	
vertical channel 2	**2**	Select input channels:	VM<mode>
external÷1	**3**	channels 1 and 2 off	mode ::= **0**
external÷10	**4**	channel 1 only	**1**
line	**5**	channel 2 only	**2**
		channel 1 + channel 2	**3**
AC	coupling ::= **0**	channel 1 and channel 2 on	**4**
AC, LF reject	**1**		
AC, HF reject	**2**	Select alternate or chop:	AC<mode>
AC, LF and HF reject	**3**	alternate sweep	mode ::= **1**
DC	**4**	chop sweep	**2**
DC, HF reject	**5**	automatic selection	**3**
DC, 50Ω	**6**		
DC 50Ω, HF reject	**7**		
		VERTICAL POSITION	VP<channel>, <value>
TRIGGER FLAG		channel 1	channel ::= **1**
Set flag mode:	**TF**<mode>	channel 2	**2**
delayed trigger, latched	mode ::= **1**		
delayed trigger, dynamic	**2**	position	value ::= decimal
main trigger, latched	**3**	(divisions)	[+|–][d]d.d [d]
main trigger, dynamic	**4**		–15.00 to +15.00 div

Table 3-27. 1980A/B Keycodes

Code	Key	Code	Key	Code	Key	Code	Key
0	SECS/DIV (main)	18	SECS/DIV (dly'd)	36	∫⌐ (dly'd)	54	SRQ (LOCAL)
1	MAIN (TRIG VU)	19	INT (SEL CHAN/LINE)	37	AC (ch 1)	55	VvsT (X-Y-Z)
2	DGTL DLY	20	HF REJ (dly'd)	38	AC (ch 2)	56	4
3	∫⌐ (main)	21	ALT	39	1+2 (1÷2)	57	5
4	INT (SEL CHAN)	22	CHOP	40	IT TRIG'D	58	6 SAVE
5	↕ (ΔV) (ch 1)	23	VOLTS/DIV (ch 2)	41	DELAY (ΔT) NUMERICAL	59	7 RECALL
6	VOLTS/DIV (ch 1)	24	RESET	42	IT TRIG'D FTER DLY	60	8
7		25	DUAL	43	DC (500 DC) (main)	61	ΔV,ΔT (ZERO) (OFF)
8	TRIG LVL (main)	26	TRIG LVL (dly'd)	44	AC (LF REJ) (dly'd)	62	FINE (HOLD)
9	INTEN BY DLY'D	27	EXT÷10 (EXT÷1) (main)	45	DC (800 DC) (ch 1)	63	AUTO-SCOPE (SELECTIVE)
10	ΔT ÷ 1/ΔT (DLY=0)	28	DC (500 DC) (dly'd)	46	DC (500 DC) (ch 2)	64	*
11	AC (LF REJ) (main)	29	GND (ch 1)	47	1 (INV)	65	Ch 1 Probe
12	EXT÷10 (EXT÷1) (dly'd)	30	GND (ch 2)	48	(Not Used)	66	Ch 2 Probe
13	BW LIM (20 MHz)	31	2 (INV)	49	OPTION MENU	67	Main Probe
14	AUTO	32	AUTO NC	50	INTEN (PANEL)	68	Dly'd Probe
15	↕ (ΔV) (ch 2)	33	DUAL ◄► ↕ SEP	51	CHAR INTEN	69	(Not Used)
16	SINGLE	34	AUTO NC SWEEP A	52	CHAR ON-OFF		
17	DLY'D (TRIG VU)	35	HF REJ (main)	53	(Not Used)		

*Code 64 means no key has been pressed since power-on.

3-56. NOTATION CONVENTIONS AND DEFINITIONS

The following conventions are used in this manual in descriptions of remote (HP-IB) operation:

< >   Angular brackets enclose descriptive words that are used to symbolize a program code parameter or an HP-IB command.

::=   "is defined as". For example, <A> ::= <B> indicates that <A> can be replaced by <B> in any statement containing <A>.

[ ]   Square brackets indicate that the enclosed items are optional.

{ }   When several items are enclosed by braces, one, and only one, of these elements must be selected.

| "or": Indicates a choice of exactly one element from a list. For example, <A>|<B> indicates <A> or <B> but not both.

. . .   An ellipsis (trailing dots) is used to indicate that the preceding element may be repeated one or more times.

The following definitions are used:

d ::=   A single ASCII numeric character, 0-9.

n ::=   A single ASCII nonzero, numeric character, 1-9.

<LF>::=   ASCII linefeed (decimal 10).

<CR>::=   ASCII carriage return (decimal 13).

<SP>::=   ASCII space (decimal 32).

Table 3-30. Commonly Used Code Conversions

HP-IB		ASCII	Decimal	Binary	Octal	Hexa-decimal	HP-IB		ASCII	Decimal	Binary	Octal	Hexa-decimal
Addressed Command Group (ACG)	GTL	NUL	0	00 000 000	000	00	Talk Address Group (TAG) Note 2	T0	@	64	01 000 000	100	40
		SOH	1	00 000 001	001	01		T1	A	65	01 000 001	101	41
		STX	2	00 000 010	002	02		T2	B	66	01 000 010	102	42
		ETX	3	00 000 011	003	03		T3	C	67	01 000 011	103	43
	SDC	EOT	4	00 000 100	004	04		T4	D	68	01 000 100	104	44
	PPC	ENQ	5	00 000 101	005	05		T5	E	69	01 000 101	105	45
		ACK	6	00 000 110	006	06		T6	F	70	01 000 110	106	46
		BEL	7	00 000 111	007	07		T7	G	71	01 000 111	107	47
	GET	BS	8	00 001 000	010	08		T8	H	72	01 001 000	110	48
	TCT	HT	9	00 001 001	011	09		T9	I	73	01 001 001	111	49
		LF	10	00 001 010	012	0A		T10	J	74	01 001 010	112	4A
		VT	11	00 001 011	013	0B		T11	K	75	01 001 011	113	4B
		FF	12	00 001 100	014	0C		T12	L	76	01 001 100	114	4C
		CR	13	00 001 101	015	0D		T13	M	77	01 001 101	115	4D
		SO	14	00 001 110	016	0E		T14	N	78	01 001 110	116	4E
		SI	15	00 001 111	017	0F		T15	O	79	01 001 111	117	4F
Universal Command Group (UCG)	LLO	DLE	16	00 010 000	020	10		T16	P	80	01 010 000	120	50
		DC1	17	00 010 001	021	11		T17	Q	81	01 010 001	121	51
		DC2	18	00 010 010	022	12		T18	R	82	01 010 010	122	52
		DC3	19	00 010 011	023	13		T19	S	83	01 010 011	123	53
	DCL	DC4	20	00 010 100	024	14		T20	T	84	01 010 100	124	54
	PPU	NAK	21	00 010 101	025	15		T21	U	85	01 010 101	125	55
		SYN	22	00 010 110	026	16		T22	V	86	01 010 110	126	56
		ETB	23	00 010 111	027	17		T23	W	87	01 010 111	127	57
	SPE	CAN	24	00 011 000	030	18		T24	X	88	01 011 000	130	58
	SPD	EM	25	00 011 001	031	19		T25	Y	89	01 011 001	131	59
		SUB	26	00 011 010	032	1A		T26	Z	90	01 011 010	132	5A
		ESC	27	00 011 011	033	1B		T27	[	91	01 011 011	133	5B
		FS	28	00 011 100	034	1C		T28	\	92	01 011 100	134	5C
		GS	29	00 011 101	035	1D		T29	]	93	01 011 101	135	,5D
		RS	30	00 011 110	036	1E		T30	^	94	01 011 110	136	5E
		US	31	00 011 111	037	1F		UNT	_	95	01 011 111	137	5F
Listen Address Group (LAG) Note 1	L0	SP	32	00 100 000	040	20	Secondary Command Group (SCG) Note 3	S0	`	96	01 100 000	140	60
	L1	!	33	00 100 001	041	21		S1	a	97	01 100 001	141	61
	L2	"	34	00 100 010	042	22		S2	b	98	01 100 010	142	62
	L3	#	35	00 100 011	043	23		S3	c	99	01 100 011	143	63
	L4	$	36	00 100 100	044	24		S4	d	100	01 100 100	144	64
	L5	%	37	00 100 101	045	25		S5	e	101	01 100 101	145	65
	L6	&	38	00 100 110	046	26		S6	f	102	01 100 110	146	66
	L7	'	39	00 100 111	047	27		S7	g	103	01 100 111	147	67
	L8	(	40	00 101 000	050	28		S8	h	104	01 101 000	150	68
	L9	)	41	00 101 001	051	29		S9	i	105	01 101 001	151	69
	L10	*	42	00 101 010	052	2A		S10	j	106	01 101 010	152	6A
	L11	+	43	00 101 011	053	2B		S11	k	107	01 101 011	153	6B
	L12	,	44	00 101 100	054	2C		S12	l	108	01 101 100	154	6C
	L13	-	45	00 101 101	055	2D		S13	m	109	01 101 101	155	6D
	L14	.	46	00 101 110	056	2E		S14	n	110	01 101 110	156	6E
	L15	/	47	00 101 111	057	2F		S15	o	111	01 101 111	157	6F
	L16	0	48	00 110 000	060	30		S16	p	112	01 110 000	160	70
	L17	1	49	00 110 001	061	31		S17	q	113	01 110 001	161	71
	L18	2	50	00 110 010	062	32		S18	r	114	01 110 010	162	72
	L19	3	51	00 110 011	063	33		S19	s	115	01 110 011	163	73
	L20	4	52	00 110 100	064	34		S20	t	116	01 110 100	164	74
	L21	5	53	00 110 101	065	35		S21	u	117	01 110 101	165	75
	L22	6	54	00 110 110	066	36		S22	v	118	01 110 110	166	76
	L23	7	55	00 110 111	067	37		S23	w	119	01 110 111	167	77
	L24	8	56	00 111 000	070	38		S24	x	120	01 111 000	170	78
	L25	9	57	00 111 001	071	39		S25	y	121	01 111 001	171	79
	L26	:	58	00 111 010	072	3A		S26	z	122	01 111 010	172	7A
	L27	;	59	00 111 011	073	3B		S27	{	123	01 111 011	173	7B
	L28	<	60	00 111 100	074	3C		S28			124	01 111 100	174	7C
	L29	=	61	00 111 101	075	3D		S29	}	125	01 111 101	175	7D
	L30	>	62	00 111 110	076	3E		S30	~	126	01 111 110	176	7E
	UNL	?	63	00 111 111	077	3F		S31	DEL	127	01 111 111	177	7F

NOTES:
1. L<n>#MLA assigned to device number <n>.
2. T<n> = MTA assigned to device number <n>.
3. Meaning defined by Primary Command Group code.

APPENDIX I

The information in appendix I is for backdating of operational changes. This manual has been updated to include the most up-to-date operating information available. The following is a brief description of the changes in operation due to changes in firmware. This information is supplied to allow this manual to be used for operating older instruments.

Area	Serial Prefix 2131A and Below	Serial Prefix 2142A and Above
Soft Keys 4, 5, 8 (without 19860A installed)	If pressed, message notes "KEY DISABLED"	If pressed, message notes "OPTION NOT INSTALLED"
Soft Keys 4, 5, 8 (with 19860A installed)	If pressed, message notes "KEY DISABLED"	Soft Key 4 = STORE M1 Soft Key 5 = STORE M2 Soft Key 8 = VIEW OFF (should be accompanied with appropriately labeled display panel)
In Utilities Menu, ADVISORIES ON/OFF	When pressed, exited menu automatically	Does not exit menu automatically
OPTION MENU	SK4 labeled "INSTALLED OPTION LIST"	SK4 labeled "FEATURE ROMS"
SHIFT KEY	Could not toggle off if erroneously selected	Can now toggle off if not wanted
"Automatic" Trigger View when TRG LVL is adjusted	Short viewing period, looked like flicker	Longer viewing period
With no channels selected (all off)	If Rotary Control is moved bright spot may appear	No bright spot
SELECTIVE AUTOSCOPE	Preset the intensity to a fixed level	Preserves intensity level
CONFIDENCE TEST	Required BNC cable or 1:1 probe only	Will now accept 10:1 probe also (of the proper type)
UTILITIES MENU, RAM TEST ROM CHECKSUM	Automatically exited menu when pressed, cannot execute from HP-IB	Does not exit menu, can be executed from HP-IB
Auto sweep start-up with no signal input at turn on	Possible no auto sweep start-up (not due to malfunction of old ROM devices)	Software routine insures auto sweep start without an input at turn on

APPENDIX I (Cont'd)

Area	Serial Prefix 2131A and Below	Serial Prefix 2142A and Above
OPTION MENU	SK5 labeled "19842A HP-IB"	SK5 labeled "HP-IB MODE"
Sweep and Sensitivity	Accepted only 3 mantissa digits	Will accept more than 3 mantissa digits ignoring those after 3
Delay Time (DY)	If input contained digits representing less than 100 ps a syntax error was reported	Digits representing less than 100 ps are truncated and no syntax error reported
Input Mask (IM)	Did not clear pending service requests	Clears all pending service requests
Service Requests Masked Off	SRQ key pressed sets bit 8 and bit 2	Sets only bit 8
Service Requests Masked Off	Reading status byte cleared status byte	Reading status byte does not clear byte (executing OQn will clear bit n. OQ2 will also clear bit 8, SRQ.)
Rotary Control	When changed from one function to another instrument would properly set FINE/COARSE but it would not be apparent to the operator. Therefore operator would attempt to change and confusion resulted.	Now set automatically as it should be. e.g., RC is transferred from MS (coarse) to VOLTS/DIV, FINE is set and FINE light is lit.
ALT/CHOP Selection	If Main or Delayed sweeps were changed from <1 ms to >1 ms (or vice versa) program had to select ALT or CHOP	Proper selection of ALT/CHOP is automatically accomplished, but can be overridden as desired
Device Clear	No device clear	Added. Therefore after set, next poll from 1980 main loop causes HP-IB interface to: 1) abort a Talk or Listen 2) reset the menus 3) clear all pending SRQ's Does not function during CAL or digitize. Clears 1980 only. Plug in, Option or Feature ROMs not affected

Product Line Sales/Support Key

Key	Product Line
A	Analytical
CM	Components
C	Computer Systems Sales only
CH	Computer Systems Hardware Sales & Services
CS	Computer Systems Software Sales & Services
E	Electronic Instruments & Measurement Systems
M	Medical Products
MP	Medical Products Primary SRO
MS	Medical Products Secondary SRO
P	Personal Computing Products
*	Sales only for specific product line
**	Support only for specific product line

IMPORTANT: These symbols designate general product line capability. They do not insure sales or support availability for all products within a line, at all locations. Contact your local sales office for information regarding locations where HP support is available for specific products.

HP distributors are printed in italics.

ANGOLA
Telectra
Empresa Técnica de Equipamentos
Eléctricos, S.A.R.L.
R. Barbosa Rodrigues, 41-I DT.
Caixa Postal 6487
LUANDA
Tel: 355 15,355 16
E,M,P

ARGENTINA
Hewlett-Packard Argentina S.A.
Avenida Santa Fe 2035
Martinez 1640 BUENOS AIRES
Tel: 798-5735, 792-1293
Telex: 122443 AR CIGY
Cable: HEWPACKARG
A,E,CH,CS,P

Biotron S.A.C.I.y.M
Av Paseo Colon 221, 9 Piso
1399 BUENOS AIRES
Tel: 30-4846, 30-1851, 30-8384
Telex: 17595 BION/AR
M

Fate S.A. I.C.I./Electronica
Venezuela 1326
1095 BUENOS AIRES
Tel: 379026, 379027
Telex: 18137, 22754 ALVAR AR
P

AUSTRALIA

Adelaide, South Australia Office
Hewlett-Packard Australia Pty.Ltd.
153 Greenhill Road
PARKSIDE, S.A. 5063
Tel: 272-5911
Telex: 82536
Cable: HEWPARD Adelaide
A*,CH,CM,,E,MS,P

Brisbane, Queensland Office
Hewlett-Packard Australia Pty.Ltd.
5th Floor
Teachers Union Building
495-499 Boundary Street
SPRING HILL, Queensland 4000
Tel: 229-1544
Telex: 42133
Cable: HEWPARD Brisbane
A,CH,CM,,E,MS,P

Canberra, Australia Capital Territory Office
Hewlett-Packard Australia Pty.Ltd.
121 Wollongong Street
FYSHWICK, A.C.T. 2609
Tel: 80 4244 Telex: 62650
Cable: HEWPARD Canberra
A*CH,CM,E,MS,P

Melbourne, Victoria Office
Hewlett-Packard Australia Pty.Ltd.
31-41 Joseph Street
BLACKBURN, Victoria 3130
Tel: 89-6351
Telex: 31-024
Cable: HEWPARD Melbourne
A,CH,CM,CS,E,MS,P

Perth, Western Australia Office
Hewlett-Packard Australia Pty.Ltd.
141 Stirling Highway
NEDLANDS, W.A. 6009
(effective 28 Sept. 1981:
261 Stirling Highway
CLAREMONT, W.A. 6010)
Tel: 386-5455
Telex: 93859
Cable: HEWPARD Perth
A,CH,CM,,E,MS,P

Sydney, New South Wales Office
Hewlett-Packard Australia Pty.Ltd.
17-23 Talavera Road
P.O. Box 308
NORTH RYDE, N.S.W. 2113
Tel: 887-1611
Telex: 21561
Cable: HEWPARD Sydney
A,CH,CM,CS,E,MS,P

AUSTRIA
Hewlett-Packard Ges.m.b.h.
Grottenhofstrasse 94
Verkaufsburo Graz
A-8052 GRAZ
Tel: 21-5-66
Telex: 32375
CH,CM,E*

Hewlett-Packard Ges.m.b.h.
Wehlistrasse 29
P.O. Box 7
A-1205 VIENNA
Tel: (222) 35-16-210
Telex: 135823/135066
A,CH,CM,CS,E,MS,P

BAHRAIN
Green Salon
P.O. Box 557
BAHRAIN
Tel: 25503-250950
Telex: 84419
P

Wael Pharmacy
P.O. Box 648
BAHRAIN
Tel: 256123
Telex: 8550 WAEL GJ
M

BELGIUM
Hewlett-Packard Belgium S.A./N.V.
Blvd de la Woluwe, 100
Woluwedal
B-1200 BRUSSELS
Tel: (02) 762-32-00
Telex: 23-494 paloben bru
A,CH,CM,CS,E,MP,P

BRAZIL
Hewlett-Packard do Brasil I.e.C. Ltda.
Alameda Rio Negro, 750
ALPHAVILLE 06400 Barueri SP
Tel: 421-1311
Telex: 011 33872
Cable: HEWPACK Sao Paulo
A,CH,CM,CS,E,MS

Hewlett-Packard do Brasil I.e.C. Ltda.
Avenida Epitacio Pessoa, 4664
22471 RIO DE JANEIRO-RJ
Tel: 286-0237
Telex: 021-21905 HPBR-BR
Cable: HEWPACK Rio de Janeiro
A,CH,CM,E,MS,P*

CANADA

Alberta
Hewlett-Packard (Canada) Ltd.
210, 7220 Fisher Street S.E.
CALGARY, Alberta T2H 2H8
Tel: (403) 253-2713
A,CH,CM,E*,MS,P*

Hewlett-Packard (Canada) Ltd.
11620A-168th Street
EDMONTON, Alberta T5M 3T9
Tel: (403) 452-3670
A,CH,CM,CS,E,MS,P*

British Columbia
Hewlett-Packard (Canada) Ltd.
10691 Shellbridge Way
RICHMOND, British Columbia V6X 2W7
Tel: (604) 270-2277
Telex: 610-922-5059
A,CH,CM,CS,E*,MS,P*

Manitoba
Hewlett-Packard (Canada) Ltd.
380-550 Century Street
WINNIPEG, Manitoba R3H 0Y1
Tel: (204) 786-6701
A,CH,CM,E,MS,P*

New Brunswick
Hewlett-Packard (Canada) Ltd.
190 Wilbur Street
MONCTON, New Brunswick E2B 2VQ
Tel: (506) 386-1677
Telex: 01931470
CH**

Nova Scotia
Hewlett-Packard (Canada) Ltd.
P.O. Box 931
900 Windmill Road
DARTMOUTH, Nova Scotia B2Y 3Z6
Tel: (902) 469-7820
Telex: 01931470
CH,CM,CS,E*,MS,P*

Ontario
Hewlett-Packard (Canada) Ltd.
552 Newbold Street
LONDON, Ontario N6E 2S5
Tel: (519) 686-9181
Telex: 610-352-1201
A,CH,CM,E*,MS,P*

Hewlett-Packard (Canada) Ltd.
6877 Goreway Drive
MISSISSAUGA, Ontario L4V 1M8
Tel: (416) 678-9430
Telex: 610-492-4246
A,CH,CM,CS,E,MP,P

Hewlett-Packard (Canada) Ltd.
2670 Queensview Dr.
OTTAWA, Ontario K2B 8K1
Tel: (613) 820-6483
Telex: 610-563-1636
A,CH,CM,CS,E*,MS,P*

Quebec
Hewlett-Packard (Canada) Ltd.
17500 South Service Road
Trans-Canada Highway
KIRKLAND, Quebec H9J 2M5
Tel: (514) 697-4232
Telex: 05821521
A,CH,CM,CS,E,MP,P*

Hewlett-Packard (Canada) Ltd.
Les Galeries du Vallon
2323 Boulevard du Versant Nord
STE. FOY, Quebec G1N 4C2
Tel: (418) 687-4570
CH

CHILE
Jorge Calcagni y Cia. Ltda.
Arturo Burhle 065
Casilla 16475
SANTIAGO 9
Tel: 222-0222
Telex: Public Booth 0001
A,CM,E,M

Olympia (Chile) Ltd.
Rodrico de Araya 1045
Casilla 256-V
SANTIAGO 21
Tel: 225-5044
Telex: 40565 OLYMP CL
C,P

CHINA, People's Republic of
CEIEC Inc.
44 Beiwei Rd.
BEIJING, China
Telex: 22475 CEIEC CN
A,CH,CM,CS,E,P

COLOMBIA
Instrumentación
H. A. Langebaek & Kier S.A.
Apartado Aéreo 6287
BOGOTA 1, D.E.
Carrera 7 No. 48-75
BOGOTA, 2 D.E.
Tel: 287-8877
Telex: 44400
Cable: AARIS Bogota
A,CM,E,M,P

COSTA RICA
Cientifica Costarricense S.A.
Avenida 2, Calle 5
San Pedro de Montes de Oca
Apartado 10159
SAN JOSE
Tel: 24-38-20, 24-08-19
Telex: 2367 GALGUR
CM,E,M

CYPRUS
Telerexa Ltd.
P.O. Box 4809
14C Stassinos Avenue
NICOSIA
Tel: 62698
Telex: 2894 Levidocy
E,M,P

CZECHOSLOVAKIA
Hewlett-Packard
Obchodni Zastupitelstvi v CSSR
Post. schranka 27
CS-118 01 PRAHA 011
Tel: 66-296
Telex: 121353 IHC

DENMARK
Hewlett-Packard A/S
Datavej 52
DK-3460 BIRKEROD
Tel: (02) 81-66-40
Telex: 37409 hpas dk
A,CH,CM,CS,E,MS,P

Hewlett-Packard A/S
Navervej 1
DK-8600 SILKEBORG
Tel: (06) 82-71-66
Telex: 37409 hpas dk
CH,CM,E

ECUADOR
CYEDE Cia. Ltda.
Avenida Eloy Alfaro 1749
Casilla 6423 CCI
QUITO
Tel: 450-975, 243-052
Telex: 2548 CYEDE ED
A,CM,E,P

Hospitalar S.A.
Robles 625
Casilla 3590
QUITO
Tel: 545-250, 545-122
Telex: 2485 HOSPTL ED
Cable: HOSPITALAR-Quito
M

EGYPT
International Engineering Associates
24 Hussein Hegazi Street
Kasr-el-Aini
CAIRO
Tel: 23-829
Telex: 93830
CH,CS,E,M

Informatic For Systems
22 Talaat Harb Street
CAIRO
Tel: 759006
Telex: 93938 FRANK UN
CH,CS,P

Egyptian International Office for Foreign Trade
P.O.Box 2558
CAIRO
Tel: 984935
Telex: 93337 EGPOR
P

EL SALVADOR
IPESA de El Salvador S.A.
Boulevard de los Heroes 1148
SAN SALVADOR
Tel: 252787, 259621
Telex: Public Booth 20107
A,CH,CM,CS,E,P

FINLAND
Hewlett-Packard Oy
Revontulentie 7
SF-02100 ESPOO 10
Tel: (90) 455-0211
Telex: 121563 hewpa sf
A,CH,CM,CS,E,MS,P

SALES & SUPPORT OFFICES
Arranged alphabetically by country

FRANCE

Hewlett-Packard France
Le Ligoures
Bureau de Vente de Aix-en-
Provence
Place Romée de Villeneuve
F-13090 **AIX-EN-PROVENCE**
Tel: (42) 59-41-02
Telex: 410770F
A,CH,CM,E,MS,P*

Hewlett-Packard France
Boite Postale No. 503
F-25026 **BESANCON**
28 Rue de la Republique
F-25000 **BESANCON**
Tel: (81) 83-16-22
CH,M

Hewlett-Packard France
Bureau de Vente de Lyon
Chemin des Mouilles
Boite Postale No. 162
F-69130 **ECULLY** Cédex
Tel: (78) 33-81-25
Telex: 310617F
A,CH,CM,CS,E,MP

Hewlett-Packard France
Immeuble France Evry
Tour Lorraine
Boulevard de France
F-91035 **EVRY** Cédex
Tel: (60) 77-96-60
Telex: 692315F
CM,E

Hewlett-Packard France
5th Avenue Raymond Chanas
F-38320 **EYBENS**
Tel: (76) 25-81-41
Telex: 980124 HP GRENOB EYBE
CH,CM

Hewlett-Packard France
Bâtiment Ampère
Rue de la Commune de Paris
Boite Postale 300
F-93153 **LE BLANC MESNIL**
Tel: (01) 865-44-52
Telex: 211032F
CH,CM,CS,E,MS

Hewlett-Packard France
Le Montesquieu
Avenue du President JF Kennedy
F-33700 **MERIGNAC**
Tel: (56) 34-00-84
Telex: 550105F
CH,CM,E,MS

Hewlett-Packard France
32 Rue Lothaire
F-57000 **METZ**
Tel: (87) 65-53-50
CH,CM

Hewlett-Packard France
3 Rue Julien Videment
F-44200 **NANTES**
Tel: (40) 48-09-44
CH**

Hewlett-Packard France
Zone Industrielle de Courtaboeuf
Avenue des Tropiques F-91947 Les
Ulis Cédex **ORSAY**
Tel: (1) 907-78-25
Telex: 600048F
A,CH,CM,CS,E,MP,P

Hewlett-Packard France
Paris Porte-Maillot 13, 15 25
Boulevard De L'Amiral Bruix
F-75782 **PARIS** Cédex 16
Tel: (01) 502-12-20
Telex: 613663F
CH,CM,MS,P

Hewlett-Packard France
2 Allee de la Bourgonette
F-35100 **RENNES**
Tel: (99) 51-42-44
Telex: 740912F
CH,CM,E,MS,P*

Hewlett-Packard France
98 Avenue de Bretagne
F-76100 **ROUEN**
Tel: (35) 63-57-66 CH**,CS

Hewlett-Packard France
4 Rue Thomas Mann
Boite Postale 56
F-67200 **STRASBOURG**
Tel: (88) 28-56-46
Telex: 890141F
CH,CM,E,MS,P*

Hewlett-Packard France
20 Chemin de la Cépière
F-31081 **TOULOUSE** Cédex
Tel: (61) 40-11-12
Telex: 531639F
A,CH,CM,CS,E,P*

Hewlett-Packard France
Bureau de Vente de Lille
Immeuble Péricentre
Rue Van Gogh
F-59650 **VILLENEUVE D'ASQ**
Tel: (20) 91-41-25
Telex: 160124F
CH,CM,E,MS,P*

**GERMAN FEDERAL
REPUBLIC**

Hewlett-Packard GmbH
Technisches Büro Berlin
Keithstrasse 2-4
D-1000 **BERLIN** 30
Tel: (030) 24-90-86
Telex: 018 3405 hpbln d
A,CH,CM,E,M,P,X

Hewlett-Packard GmbH
Technisches Büro Böblingen
Herrenberger Strasse 110
D-7030 **BOBLINGEN**
Tel: (07031) 667-1
Telex: 07265739 bbn or 07265743
A,CH,CM,CS,E,MP,P

Hewlett-Packard GmbH
Technisches Büro Dusseldorf
Emanuel-Leutze-Strasse 1
D-4000 **DUSSELDORF**
Tel: (0211) 5971-1
Telex: 085/86 533 hpdd d
A,CH,CM,CS,E,MS,P

Hewlett-Packard GmbH
Vertriebszentrale Frankfurt
Berner Strasse 117
Postfach 560 140
D-6000 **FRANKFURT** 56
Tel: (0611) 50-04-1
Telex: 04 13249 hpffm d
A,CH,CM,CS,E,MP,P

Hewlett-Packard GmbH
Technisches Büro Hamburg
Kapstadtring 5
D-2000 **HAMBURG** 60
Tel: (040) 63804-1
Telex: 21 63 032 hphh d
A,CH,CM,CS,E,MS,P

Hewlett-Packard GmbH
Technisches Büro Hannover
Am Grossmarkt 6
D-3000 **HANNOVER** 91
Tel: (0511) 46-60-01
Telex: 092 3259
A,CH,CM,E,MS,P

Hewlett-Packard GmbH
Technisches Büro Mannheim
Rosslauer Weg 2-4
D-6800 **MANNHEIM**
Tel: (621) 70050
Telex: 0462105
A,C,E

Hewlett-Packard GmbH
Technisches Büro Neu Ulm
Messerschmittstrasse 7
D-7910 **NEU ULM**
Tel: 0731-70241
Telex: 712816 HP ULM-D
A,C,E*

Hewlett-Packard GmbH
Technisches Büro Nürnberg
Neumeyerstrasse 90
D-8500 **NURNBERG**
Tel: (0911) 56-30-83
Telex: 0623 860
CH,CM,E,MS,P

Hewlett-Packard GmbH
Technisches Büro München
Eschenstrasse 5
D-8021 **TAUFKIRCHEN**
Tel: (089) 6117-1
Telex: 0524985
A,CH,CM,E,MS,P

GREAT BRITAIN

Hewlett-Packard Ltd.
Trafalgar House
Navigation Road
ALTRINCHAM
Chesire WA14 1NU
Tel: (061) 928-6422
Telex: 668068
A,CH,CS,E,M

Hewlett-Packard Ltd.
Oakfield House, Oakfield Grove
Clifton
BRISTOL BS8 2BN
Tel: 36806
Telex: 444302
CH,CM,M,P

Hewlett-Packard Ltd.
14 Wesley Street
CASTLEFORD
Yorkshire WF10 1AE
Tel: (0977) 550016
Telex: 5557355
CH

Hewlett-Packard Ltd.
Fourier House
257-263 High Street
LONDON COLNEY
Herts., AL2 1HA
Tel: (0727) 24400
Telex: 1-8952716
CH,CS,E

Hewlett-Packard Ltd
Tradax House, St. Mary's Walk
MAIDENHEAD
Berkshire, SL6 1ST
Tel: (0628) 39151
CH,CS,E,P

Hewlett-Packard Ltd.
308/314 Kings Road
READING, Berkshire
Tel: 61022
Telex: 84-80-68
CM,P

Hewlett-Packard Ltd.
Quadrangle
106-118 Station Road
REDHILL, Surrey
Tel: (0737) 68655
Telex: 947234 CH,CS,E

Hewlett-Packard Ltd.
Westminster House
190 Stratford Road
SHIRLEY, Solihull
West Midlands B90 3BJ
Tel: (021) 7458800
Telex: 339105
CH

Hewlett-Packard Ltd.
King Street Lane
WINNERSH, Wokingham
Berkshire RG11 5AR
Tel: (0734) 784774
Telex: 847178
A,CS,E,M

GREECE

Kostas Karaynnis S.A.
8 Omirou Street
ATHENS 133
Tel: 32-30-303, 32-37-371
Telex: 21 59 62 RKAR GR
A,CH,CM,CS,E,M,P

PLAISIO S.A.
G. Gerardos
24 Stournara Street
ATHENS
Tel: 36-11-160
Telex: 21 9492
P

GUATEMALA
IPESA
Avenida Reforma 3-48
GUATEMALA 9
Tel: 316627, 314786
Telex: 4192 TELETRO GU
A,CH,CM,CS,E,M,P

HONG KONG
Hewlett-Packard Hong Kong, Ltd.
G.P.O. Box 795
5th Floor, Sun Hung Kai Centre
30 Harbour Road
HONG KONG
Tel: 5-8323211
Telex: 66678 HEWPA HX
Cable: HP ASIA LTD Hong Kong
E,CH,CS,P

Schmidt & Co. (Hong Kong) Ltd.
Wing On Centre, 28th Floor
Connaught Road, C.
HONG KONG
Tel: 5-455644
Telex: 74766 SCHMX HX
A,M

ICELAND
Elding Trading Company Inc.
Hafnarnvoli-Tryggvagotu
P.O. Box 895
IS-REYKJAVIK
Tel: 1-58-20, 1-63-03
M

INDIA
Blue Star Ltd.
11 Magarath Road
BANGALORE 560 025
Tel: 55668
Telex: 0845-430
Cable: BLUESTAR
A,CH,CM,CS,E

Blue Star Ltd.
Band Box House
Prabhadevi
BOMBAY 400 025
Tel: 422-3101
Telex: 011-3751
Cable: BLUESTAR
A,M

Blue Star Ltd.
Sahas
414/2 Vir Savarkar Marg
Prabhadevi
BOMBAY 400 025
Tel: 422-6155
Telex: 011-4093
Cable: FROSTBLUE
A,CH,CM,CS,E,M

Blue Star Ltd.
Kalyan, 19 Vishwas Colony
Alkapuri, BORODA, 390 005
Tel: 65235
Cable: BLUE STAR
A

Blue Star Ltd.
7 Hare Street
CALCUTTA 700 001
Tel: 12-01-31
Telex: 021-7655
Cable: BLUESTAR
A,M

Blue Star Ltd.
133 Kodambakkam High Road
MADRAS 600 034
Tel: 82057
Telex: 041-379
Cable: BLUESTAR
A,M

Blue Star Ltd.
Bhandari House, 7th/8th Floors
91 Nehru Place
NEW DELHI 110 024
Tel: 682547
Telex: 031-2463
Cable: BLUESTAR
A,CH,CM,CS,E,M

Blue Star Ltd.
15/16:C Wellesley Rd.
PUNE 411 011
Tel: 22775
Cable: BLUE STAR
A

Blue Star Ltd.
1-1-117/1 Sarojini Devi Road
SECUNDERABAD 500 033
Tel: 70126
Telex: 0155-459
Cable: BLUEFROST
A,E

Blue Star Ltd.
T.C. 7/603 Poornima
Maruthankuzhi
TRIVANDRUM 695 013
Tel: 65799
Telex: 0884-259
Cable: BLUESTAR
E

INDONESIA
BERCA Indonesia P.T.
P.O.Box 496/JKT.
Jl. Abdul Muis 62
JAKARTA
Tel: 373009
Telex: 46748 BERSAL IA
Cable: BERSAL JAKARTA
P

BERCA Indonesia P.T.
Wisma Antara Bldg., 17th floor
JAKARTA
A,CS,E,M

BERCA Indonesia P.T.
P.O. Box 174/SBY.
Jl. Kutei No. 11
SURABAYA
Tel: 68172
Telex: 31146 BERSAL SB
Cable: BERSAL-SURABAYA
A,E,M,P*

IRAQ
Hewlett-Packard Trading S.A.
Mansoor City 9B/3/7
BAGHDAD
Tel: 551-49-73
Telex: 2455 HEPAIRAQ IK
CH,CS

IRELAND
Hewlett-Packard Ireland Ltd.
Kestrel House
Clanwilliam Court
Lower Mount Street
DUBLIN 2, Eire
Tel: 680424, 680426
Telex: 30439
A,CH,CM,CS,E,M,P

Cardiac Services Ltd.
Kilmore Road
Artane
DUBLIN 5, Eire
Tel: (01) 351820
Telex: 30439
M

ISRAEL
Electronics Engineering Division
Motorola Israel Ltd.
16 Kremenetski Street
P.O. Box 25016
TEL-AVIV 67899
Tel: 3-338973
Telex: 33569 Motil IL
Cable: BASTEL Tel-Aviv
A,CH,CM,CS,E,M,P

ITALY
Hewlett-Packard Italiana S.p.A.
Traversa 99C
Giulio Petrone, 19
I-70124 **BARI**
Tel: (080) 41-07-44
M

Hewlett-Packard Italiana S.p.A.
Via Martin Luther King, 38/111
I-40132 **BOLOGNA**
Tel: (051) 402394
Telex: 511630
CH,CM,E,MS

Hewlett-Packard Italiana S.p.A.
Via Principe Nicola 43G/C
I-95126 **CATANIA**
Tel: (095) 37-10-87
Telex: 970291 C,P

Hewlett-Packard Italiana S.p.A.
Via G. Di Vittorio 9
I-20063 **CERNUSCO SUL NAVIGLIO**
Tel: (2) 903691
Telex: 334632
A,CH,CM,CS,E,MP,P

Hewlett-Packard Italiana S.p.A.
Via Nuova san Rocco A
Capodimonte, 62/A
I-80131 **NAPOLI**
Tel: (081) 7413544
A,CH,CM,E

Hewlett-Packard Italiana S.p.A.
Viale G. Modugno 33
I-16156 **GENOVA PEGLI**
Tel: (010) 68-37-07 E,C

Hewlett-Packard Italiana S.p.A.
Via Turazza 14
I-35100 **PADOVA**
Tel: (49) 664888
Telex: 430315
A,CH,CM,E,MS

Hewlett-Packard Italiana S.p.A.
Viale C. Pavese 340
I-00144 **ROMA**
Tel: (06) 54831
Telex: 610514
A,CH,CM,CS,E,MS,P*

Hewlett-Packard Italiana S.p.A.
Corso Giovanni Lanza 94
I-10133 **TORINO**
Tel: (011) 682245, 659308
Telex: 221079
CH,CM,E

JAPAN
Yokogawa-Hewlett-Packard Ltd.
Inoue Building
1-1348-3, Asahi-cho
ATSUGI, Kanagawa 243
Tel: (0462) 24-0451
CM,C*,E

Yokogawa-Hewlett-Packard Ltd.
Sannomiya-Daiichi Seimei-Bldg. 5F
69 Kyo-machi Chuo-ku
KOBE 650
Tel: (078) 392-4791
C,E

Yokogawa-Hewlett-Packard Ltd.
Kumagaya Asahi Yasoji Bldg 4F
3-4 Chome Tsukuba
KUMAGAYA, Saitama 360
Tel: (0485) 24-6563
CH,CM,E

Yokogawa-Hewlett-Packard Ltd.
Mito Mitsui Building
1-4-73, San-no-maru
MITO, Ibaragi 310
Tel: (0292) 25-7470
CH,CM,E

Yokogawa-Hewlett-Packard Ltd.
Sumitomo Seimei Nagoya Bldg.
11-2 Shimo-sasajima-cho
Nakamura-ku
NAGOYA, Aichi 450
Tel: (052) 571-5171
CH,CM,CS,E,MS

Yokogawa-Hewlett-Packard Ltd.
Chuo Bldg., 4th Floor
5-4-20 Nishinakajima, 5-chome
Yodogawa-ku
OSAKA, 532
Tel: (06) 304-6021
Telex: YHPOSA 523-3624
A,CH,CM,CS,E,MP,P*

Yokogawa-Hewlett-Packard Ltd.
3-29-21 Takaido-Higashi 3-chome
Suginami-ku
TOKYO 168
Tel: (03) 331-6111
Telex: 232-2024 YHPTOK
A,CH,CM,CS,E,MP,P*

Yokogawa-Hewlett-Packard Ltd.
3-30-4 Tsuruya-cho
Kanagawa-ku,
YOKOHAMA Kanagawa, 221
Tel: (045) 312-1252
CH,CM,E

JORDAN
Mouasher Cousins Company
P.O. Box 1387
AMMAN
Tel: 24907, 39907
Telex: 21456 SABCO JO
CH,E,M,P

KENYA
ADCOM Ltd., Inc.
City House, Wabera Street
P.O.Box 30635
NAIROBI
Tel: 331955
Telex: 22639
E,M

KOREA
Samsung Electronics
Industrial Products Div.
76-561 Yeoksam-Dong
Kangnam-Ku
C.P.O. Box 2775
SEOUL
Tel: 555-7555, 555-5447
Telex: K27364 SAMSAN
A,CH,CM,CS,E,M,P

KUWAIT
Al-Khalidya Trading & Contracting
P.O. Box 830 Safat
KUWAIT
Tel: 42-4910, 41-1726
Telex: 2481 Areeg kt
CH,E,M

Photo & Cine Equipment
P.O. Box 270 Safat
KUWAIT
Tel: 42-2846, 42-3801
Telex: 2247 Matin
P

LEBANON
G.M. Dolmadjian
Achrafieh
P.O. Box 165.167
BEIRUT
Tel: 290293
MP

LUXEMBOURG
Hewlett-Packard Belgium S.A./N.V.
Blvd de la Woluwe, 100
Woluwedal
B-1200 **BRUSSELS**
Tel: (02) 762-32-00
Telex: 23-494 paloben bru
A,CH,CM,CS,E,MP,P

MALAYSIA
Hewlett-Packard Sales (Malaysia)
Sdn. Bhd.
Suite 2.21/2.22
Bangunan Angkasa Raya
Jalan Ampang
KUALA LUMPUR
Tel: 483544
Telex: MA31011
A,CH,E,M,P*

Protel Engineering
Lot 319, Satok Road
P.O.Box 1917
Kuching, SARAWAK
Tel: 53544
Telex: MA 70904 PROMAL
Cable: PROTELENG
A,E,M

MALTA
Philip Toledo Ltd.
Natabile Rd.
MRIEHEL
Tel: 447 47, 455 66
Telex: MW.649
P

MEXICO
Hewlett-Packard Mexicana, S.A. de
C.V.
Avenida Periferico Sur No. 6501
Tepepan, Xochimilco
MEXICO CITY 23, D.F.
Tel: (905) 676-4600
Telex: 017-74-507
A,CH,CS,E,MS,P

Hewlett-Packard Mexicana, S.A. de
C.V.
Rio Volga 600
Colonia del Valle
MONTERREY, N.L.
Tel: 78-42-93, 78-42-40, 78-42-41
Telex: 038-410
CH

MOROCCO
Dolbeau
81 rue Karatchi
CASABLANCA
Tel: 3041-82, 3068-38
Telex: 23051, 22822
E

Gerep
2 rue d'Agadir
Boite Postale 156
CASABLANCA
Tel: 272093, 272095
Telex: 23 739
P

NETHERLANDS
Hewlett-Packard Nederland B.V.
Van Heuven Goedhartlaan 121
NL 1181KK **AMSTELVEEN**
P.O. Box 667
NL1080 AR **AMSTELVEEN**
Tel: (20) 47-20-21
Telex: 13 216
A,CH,CM,CS,E,MP,P

Hewlett-Packard Nederland B.V.
Bongerd 2
NL 2906VK **CAPPELLE**, A/D ljessel
P.O. Box 41
NL2900 AA **CAPELLE**, Ijssel
Tel: (10) 51-64-44
Telex: 21261 HEPAC NL
A,CH,CM,CS

Koning en Hartman Electrotechnick
B.V.
Koperwerf 30
2544 En den Haag
The **NETHERLANDS**
Tel: 070-210101
Telex: 31528
CM

NEW ZEALAND
Hewlett-Packard (N.Z.) Ltd.
169 Manukau Road
P.O. Box 26-189
Epsom, **AUCKLAND**
Tel: 687-159
Cable: HEWPACK Auckland
CH,CM,E,P*

Hewlett-Packard (N.Z.) Ltd.
4-12 Cruickshank Street
Kilbirnie, **WELLINGTON 3**
P.O. Box 9443
Courtenay Place, **WELLINGTON**
Tel: 877-199
Cable: HEWPACK Wellington
CH,CM,E,P

Northrop Instruments & Systems
Ltd.
369 Khyber Pass Road
P.O. Box 8602
AUCKLAND
Tel: 794-091
Telex: 60605
A,M

Northrop Instruments & Systems
Ltd.
110 Mandeville St.
P.O. Box 8388
CHRISTCHURCH
Tel: 486-928
Telex: 4203
A,M

Northrop Instruments & Systems
Ltd.
Sturdee House
85-87 Ghuznee Street
P.O. Box 2406
WELLINGTON
Tel: 850-091
Telex: NZ 3380
A,M

NORTHERN IRELAND
Cardiac Services Company
95A Finaghy Road South
BELFAST BT 10 OBY
Tel: (0232) 625-566
Telex: 747626
M

NORWAY
Hewlett-Packard Norge A/S
Folke Bernadottesvei 50
P.O. Box 3558
N-5033 **FYLLINGSDALEN (BERGEN)**
Tel: (05) 16-55-40
Telex: 16621 hpnas n
CH,CM,E

Hewlett-Packard Norge A/S
Oesterndalen 18
P.O. Box 34
N-1345 **OESTERAAS**
Tel: (02) 17-11-80
Telex: 16621 hpnas n
A*,CH,CM,E,MS,P

OMAN
Khimji Ramdas
P.O. Box 19
MUSCAT
Tel: 72-22-17, 72-22-25
Telex: 3289 BROKER MB MUSCAT
P

PAKISTAN
Mushko & Company Ltd.
10, Bazar Road
Sector G-6/4
ISLAMABAD
Tel: 26875
Cable: FEMUS Rawalpindi
A,E,M

Mushko & Company Ltd.
Oosman Chambers
Abdullah Haroon Road
KARACHI 0302
Tel: 511027, 512927
Telex: 2894 MUSKO PK
Cable: COOPERATOR Karachi
*A,E,M,P**

PANAMA
Electrónico Balboa, S.A.
Calle Samuel Lewis
Apartado 4929
Panama 5
Edificio "Alfa" No. 2
CIUDAD DE PANAMA
Tel: 64-2700
Telex: 0383 ELECTRON PG
A,CM,E,M,P

PANAMA (Con't.)
Foto Internacional, S.A.
Free Zone Colon
Apartado 2068
COLON 3
Tel: 45-2333
Telex: 379 8626, 386 8722
P

PERU
Cía Electro Médica S.A.
Los Flamencos 145, San Isidro
Casilla 1030
LIMA 1
Tel: 41-4325, 41-3703
Telex: Pub. Booth 25306
A,CM,E,M,P

PHILIPPINES
The Online Advanced Systems
Corporation
Rico House, Amorsolo Cor. Herrera
Street
Legaspi Village, Makati
P.O. Box 1510
Metro MANILA
Tel: 85-35-81, 85-34-91, 85-32-21
Telex: 3274 ONLINE
A,CH,CS,E,M

Electronic Specialists and
Proponents Inc.
690-B Epifanio de los Santos
Avenue
Cubao, QUEZON CITY
P.O. Box 2649 Manila
Tel: 98-96-81, 98-96-82, 98-96-83
Telex: 40018, 42000 ITT GLOBE
MACKAY BOOTH
P

POLAND
Buro Informasji Technicznej
Hewlett-Packard
Ul Stawki 2, 6P
PL00-950 WARSZAWA
Tel: 39-59-62, 39-67-43
Telex: 812453 hepa pl

PORTUGAL
SOQUIMICA
Av. da Libedade 220-2
P-1298 LISBOA Codex
Tel: 56 21 81, 56 21 82
Telex: 13316
Telectra-Empresa Técnica de
Equipmentos Eléctricos S.a.r.l.
Rua Rodrigo da Fonseca 103
P.O. Box 2531
P-LISBON 1
Tel: (19) 68-60-72
Telex: 12598
CH,CS,E,P
Mundinter
Intercambio Mundial de Comércio
S.a.r.l
P.O. Box 2761
Avenida Antonio Augusto de Aguiar
138
P-LISBON
Tel: (19) 53-21-31, 53-21-37
Telex: 16691 munter p
M

PUERTO RICO
Hewlett-Packard Puerto Rico
P.O. Box 4407
CAROLINA, Puerto Rico 00630
Calle 272 Edificio 203
Urb. Country Club
RIO PIEDRAS, Puerto Rico 00924
Tel: (809) 762-7255
Telex: 345 0514
A,CH,CS

QATAR
Nasser Trading & Contracting
P.O. Box 1563
DOHA
Tel: 22170
Telex: 4439 NASSER
M
Computearabia
P.O. Box 2570
DOHA
Tel: 329515
Telex: 4806 CHPARB
P

ROMANIA
Hewlett-Packard Reprezentanta
Boulevard Nicolae Balcescu 16
BUCURESTI
Tel: 130725
Telex: 10440

SAUDI ARABIA
Modern Electronic Establishment
P.O. Box 193
AL-KHOBAR
Tel: 44-678, 44-813
Telex: 670136
Cable: ELECTA AL-KHOBAR
CH,CS,E,M,P
Modern Electronic Establishment
P.O. Box 1228, Baghdadiah Street
JEDDAH
Tel: 27-798
Telex: 401035
Cable: ELECTA JEDDAH
CH,CS,E,M,P
Modern Electronic Establishment
P.O. Box 2728
RIYADH
Tel: 62-596, 66-232
Telex: 202049
CH,CS,E,M,P

SCOTLAND
Hewlett-Packard Ltd.
Royal Bank Buildings
Swan Street
BRECHIN, Angus, Scotland
Tel: 3101, 3102
CH,CM
Hewlett-Packard Ltd.
SOUTH QUEENSFERRY
West Lothian, EH30 9GT
GB-Scotland
Tel: (031) 3311000
Telex: 72682
A,CH,CM,CS,E,M

SINGAPORE
Hewlett-Packard Singapore (Pty.)
Ltd.
P.O. Box 58 Alexandra Post Office
SINGAPORE, 9115
6th Floor, Inchcape House
450-452 Alexandra Road
SINGAPORE 0511
Tel: 631788
Telex: HPSGSO RS 34209
Cable: HEWPACK, Singapore
A,CH,CS,E,MS,P

SOUTH AFRICA
Hewlett-Packard South Africa (Pty.)
Ltd.
P.O. Box 120
Howard Place
Pine Park Center, Forest Drive,
Pinelands
CAPE PROVINCE 7450
Tel: 53-7955, 53-7956, 53-7957
Telex: 57-0006
A,CH,CM,E,MS,P

Hewlett-Packard South Africa (Pty.)
Ltd.
P.O. Box 37099
Overport
DURBAN 4067
Tel: 28-4178, 28-4179, 28-4110
CH,CM
Hewlett-Packard South Africa (Pty.)
Ltd.
P.O. Box 33345
Glenstantia 0010 TRANSVAAL
1st Floor East
Constantia Park Ridge Shopping
Centre
Constantia Park
PRETORIA
Tel: 01298-1126
Telex: 32163
CH,E
Hewlett-Packard South Africa (Pty.)
Ltd.
Private Bag Wendywood
SANDTON 2144
Tel: 802-5111, 802-5125
Telex: 89-84782
Cable: HEWPACK Johannesburg
A,CH,CM,CS,E,MS,P

SPAIN
Hewlett-Packard Española S.A.
c/Entenza, 321
E-BARCELONA 29
Tel: (3) 322-24-51, 321-73-54
Telex: 52603 hpbee
A,CH,CM,CS,E,MS,P
Hewlett-Packard Española S.A.
c/San Vicente S/N
Edificio Albia II,7 B
E-BILBAO 1
Tel: (944) 423-8306, 423-8206
A,CH,CM,E,MS
Hewlett-Packard Española S.A.
Calle Jerez 3
E-MADRID 16
Tel: 458-2600
Telex: 23515 hpe
A,CM,E
Hewlett-Packard Española S.A.
c/o Costa Brava 13
Colonia Mirasierra
E-MADRID 34
Tel: 734-8061, 734-1162
CH,CS,M
Hewlett-Packard Española S.A.
Av Ramón y Cajal 1-9
Edificio Sevilla 1,
E-SEVILLA 5
Tel: 64-44-54, 64-44-58
Telex: 72933
A,CM,CS,MS,P
Hewlett-Packard Española S.A.
C/Ramon Gordillo, 1 (Entlo.3)
E-VALENCIA 10
Tel: 361-1354, 361-1358
CH,CM,P

SWEDEN
Hewlett-Packard Sverige AB
Enighetsvägen 3, Fack
P.O. Box 20502
S-16120 BROMMA
Tel: (08) 730-0550
Telex: (854) 10721 MESSAGES
Cable: MEASUREMENTS
  STOCKHOLM
A,CH,CM,CS,E,MS,P

Hewlett-Packard Sverige AB
Sunnanvagen 14K
S-22226 LUND
Tel: (46) 13-69-79
Telex: (854) 10721 (via BROMMA
office)
CH,CM
Hewlett-Packard Sverige AB
Vastra Vintergatan 9
S-70344 OREBRO
Tel: (19) 10-48-80
Telex: (854) 10721 (via BROMMA
office)
CH,CM
Hewlett-Packard Sverige AB
Frötallisgatan 30
S-42132 VÄSTRA-FRÖLUNDA
Tel: (031) 49-09-50
Telex: (854) 10721 (via BROMMA
office)
CH,CM,E,P

SWITZERLAND
Hewlett-Packard (Schweiz) AG
Clarastrasse 12
CH-4058 BASLE
Tel: (61) 33-59-20
A,CM
Hewlett-Packard (Schweiz) AG
Bahnhoherweg 44
3018 BERN
Tel: (031) 56-24-22
CH,CM
Hewlett-Packard (Schweiz) AG
47 Avenue Blanc
CH-1202 GENEVA
Tel: (022) 32-30-05, 32-48-00
CH,CM,CS
Hewlett-Packard (Schweiz) AG
29 Chemin Château Bloc
CH-1219 LE LIGNON-Geneva
Tel: (022) 96-03-22
Telex: 27333 hpag ch
Cable: HEWPACKAG Geneva
A,CM,E,MS,P
Hewlett-Packard (Schweiz) AG
Zürcherstrasse 20
Allmend 2
CH-8967 WIDEN
Tel: (57) 50-111
Telex: 59933 hpag ch
Cable: HPAG CH
A,CH,CM,CS,E,MS,P

SYRIA
General Electronic Inc.
Nuri Basha-Ahnat Ebn Kays Street
P.O. Box 5781
DAMASCUS
Tel: 33-24-87
Telex: 11215 ITIKAL
Cable: ELECTROBOR DAMASCUS
E
Middle East Electronics
Place Azmé
Boite Postale 2308
DAMASCUS
Tel: 334592
Telex: 11304 SATACO SY
M,P

TAIWAN
Hewlett-Packard Far East Ltd.
Kaohsiung Office
2/F 68-2, Chung Cheng 3rd Road
KAOHSIUNG
Tel: 241-2318, 261-3253
E,MS,P

Hewlett-Packard Far East Ltd.
Taichung Office
#33, Cheng Tr Rd.
10th Floor, Room 5
TAICHUNG
Tel: (042) 289274
Hewlett-Packard Far East Ltd.
Taiwan Office
5th Floor
205 Tun Hwa North Road
TAIPEI
Tel:(02) 751-0404
Cable:HEWPACK Taipei
A,CH,CS,E,MS,P
Ing Lih Trading Co.
3rd Floor 18, Po-Ai Road
TAIPEI (100)
Tel: (02) 311-1914
Cable: INGLIH TAIPEI
A

THAILAND
Unimesa
30 Patpong Ave., Suriwong
BANGKOK 5
Tel: (234-091) (234-092)
Telex: TH 81160, TH 81038
Cable: UNIMESA Bangkok
A,C,E,M
Bangkok Business Equipment Ltd.
5/5-6 Dejo Road
BANGKOK
Tel: 234-8670, 234-8671
Telex: 87669-BEQUIPT TH
Cable: BUSIQUIPT Bangkok
P

TRINIDAD & TOBAGO
Caribbean Telecoms Ltd.
50/A Jerningham Avenue
P.O. Box 732
PORT-OF-SPAIN
Tel: 624-4213, 624-4214
Telex: 3235, 3272 HUGCO WG
A,CM,E,M,P

TUNISIA
Tunisie Electronique
31 Avenue de la Liberte
TUNIS
Tel: 280-144
E,P
Corema
1 ter. Av. de Carthage
TUNIS
Tel: 253-821
Telex: 12319 CABAM TN
M

TURKEY
Teknim Company Ltd.
Iran Caddesi No. 7
Kavaklidere, ANKARA
Tel: 275800
Telex: 42155
E
E.M.A.
Medina Eldem Sokak No.41/6
Yuksel Caddesi
ANKARA
Tel: 175 622
M,P

UNITED ARAB EMIRATES
Emitac Ltd.
P.O. Box 1641
SHARJAH
Tel: 354121, 354123
Telex: 68136 Emitac SL
CH,CS,E,M,P

UNITED KINGDOM
see: GREAT BRITAIN
NORTHERN IRELAND
SCOTLAND

UNITED STATES

Alabama
Hewlett-Packard Co.
700 Century Park South
Suite 128
BIRMINGHAM, AL 35226
Tel: (205) 822-6802
CH,CM,MP

Hewlett-Packard Co.
P.O. Box 4207
8290 Whitesburg Drive, S.E.
HUNTSVILLE, AL 35802
Tel: (205) 881-4591
CH,CM,CS,E,M*

Alaska
Hewlett-Packard Co.
1577 "C" Street, Suite 252
ANCHORAGE, AK 99510
Tel: (206) 454-3971
CH*,CM

Arizona
Hewlett-Packard Co.
2336 East Magnolia Street
PHOENIX, AZ 85034
Tel: (602) 273-8000
A,CH,CM,CS,E,MS

Hewlett-Packard Co.
2424 East Aragon Road
TUCSON, AZ 85702
Tel: (602) 889-4631
CH,CM,E,MS**

Arkansas
Hewlett-Packard Co.
P.O. Box 5646
Brady Station
LITTLE ROCK, AR 72215
Tel: (501) 376-1844, (501) 664-8773
CM,MS

California
Hewlett-Packard Co.
99 South Hill Dr.
BRISBANE, CA 94005
Tel: (415) 330-2500
CH,CM,CS

Hewlett-Packard Co.
7621 Canoga Avenue
CANOGA PARK, CA 91304
Tel: (213) 702-8300
A,CH,CM,CS,E,P

Hewlett-Packard Co.
1579 W. Shaw Avenue
FRESNO, CA 93771
Tel: (209) 224-0582
CM,MS

Hewlett-Packard Co.
1430 East Orangethorpe
FULLERTON, CA 92631
Tel: (714) 870-1000
CH,CM,CS,E,MP

Hewlett-Packard Co.
5400 W. Rosecrans Boulevard
LAWNDALE, CA 90260
P.O. Box 92105
LOS ANGELES, CA 90009
Tel: (213) 970-7500
CH,CM,CS,MP

Hewlett-Packard Co.
3939 Lankershim Blvd.
NORTH HOLLYWOOD, CA 91604
Tel: (213) 877-1282
Regional Headquarters

Hewlett-Packard Co.
3200 Hillview Avenue
PALO ALTO, CA 94304
Tel: (415) 857-8000
CH,CM,CS,E

Hewlett-Packard Co.
646 W. North Market Boulevard
SACRAMENTO, CA 95834
Tel: (916) 929-7222
A*,CH,CM,CS,E,MS

Hewlett-Packard Co.
9606 Aero Drive
P.O. Box 23333 SAN DIEGO, CA 92123
Tel: (714) 279-3200
CH,CM,CS,E,MP

Hewlett-Packard Co.
Suite A
5553 Hollister
SANTA BARBARA, CA 93111
Tel: (805) 964-3390

Hewlett-Packard Co.
3003 Scott Boulevard
SANTA CLARA, CA 95050
Tel: (408) 988-7000
A,CH,CM,CS,E,MP

Colorado
Hewlett-Packard Co.
24 Inverness Place, East
ENGLEWOOD, CO 80112
Tel: (303) 771-3455
A,CH,CM,CS,E,MS

Connecticut
Hewlett-Packard Co.
47 Barnes Industrial Road South
P.O. Box 5007
WALLINGFORD, CT 06492
Tel: (203) 265-7801
A,CH,CM,CS,E,MS

Florida
Hewlett-Packard Co.
P.O. Box 24210
2727 N.W. 62nd Street
FORT LAUDERDALE, FL 33309
Tel: (305) 973-2600
CH,CM,CS,E,MP

Hewlett-Packard Co.
4080 Woodcock Drive, #132
Brownett Building
JACKSONVILLE, FL 32207
Tel: (904) 398-0663
CM,C*,E*,MS**

Hewlett-Packard Co.
P.O. Box 13910
6177 Lake Ellenor Drive
ORLANDO, FL 32809
Tel: (305) 859-2900
A,CH,CM,CS,E,MS

Hewlett-Packard Co.
6425 N. Pensacola Blvd.
Suite 4, Building 1
PENSACOLA, FL 32575
Tel: (904) 476-8422
A,CM,MS

Hewlett-Packard Co.
110 South Hoover, Suite 120
Vanguard Bldg.
TAMPA, FL 33609
Tel: (813) 872-0900
A*,CH,CM,CS,E*,M*

Georgia
Hewlett-Packard Co.
P.O. Box 105005
2000 South Park Place
ATLANTA, GA 30339
Tel: (404) 955-1500
Telex: 810-766-4890
A,CH,CM,CS,E,MP

Hewlett-Packard Co.
Executive Park Suite 306
P.O. Box 816
AUGUSTA, GA 30907
Tel: (404) 736-0592
CM,MS

Hewlett-Packard Co.
P.O. Box 2103
1172 N. Davis Drive
WARNER ROBINS, GA 31098
Tel: (912) 923-8831
CM,E

Hawaii
Hewlett-Packard Co.
Kawaiahao Plaza, Suite 190
567 South King Street
HONOLULU, HI 96813
Tel: (808) 526-1555
A,CH,CM,E,MS

Idaho
Hewlett-Packard Co.
11311 Chinden Boulevard
BOISE, ID 83707
Tel: (208) 376-6000
CH,CM,M*

Illinois
Hewlett-Packard Co.
211 Prospect Road
BLOOMINGTON, IL 61701
Tel: (309) 663-0383
CH,CM,MS**

Hewlett-Packard Co.
1100 31st Street
DOWNERS GROVE, IL 60515
Tel: (312) 960-5760
CH,CM,CS

Hewlett-Packard Co.
5201 Tollview Drive
ROLLING MEADOWS, IL 60008
Tel: (312) 255-9800
A,CH,CM,CS,E,MP

Indiana
Hewlett-Packard Co.
P.O. Box 50807
7301 No. Shadeland Avenue
INDIANAPOLIS, IN 46250
Tel: (317) 842-1000
A,CH,CM,CS,E,MS

Iowa
Hewlett-Packard Co.
5815 S.W. 5th Street
DES MOINES, IA 50315
Tel: (515) 243-5876
CH,CM,MS**

Hewlett-Packard Co.
2415 Heinz Road
IOWA CITY, IA 52240
Tel: (319) 351-1020
CH,CM,E*,MS

Kansas
Hewlett-Packard Co.
1644 S. Rock
WICHITA, KA 67207
Tel: (316) 265-5200
CH,CM

Kentucky
Hewlett-Packard Co.
10170 Linn Station Road
Suite 525
LOUISVILLE, KY 40223
Tel: (502) 426-0100
A,CH,CM,CS,MS

Louisiana
Hewlett-Packard Co.
P.O. Box 1449
3229 Williams Boulevard
KENNER, LA 70062
Tel: (504) 443-6201
A,CH,CM,CS,E,MS

Maryland
Hewlett-Packard Co.
7121 Standard Drive
HANOVER, MD 21076
Tel: (301) 796-7700
A,CH,CM,CS,E,MS

Hewlett-Packard Co.
2 Choke Cherry Road
ROCKVILLE, MD 20850
Tel: (301) 948-6370
Telex: 710-828-9685
A,CH,CM,CS,E,MP

Massachusetts
Hewlett-Packard Co.
32 Hartwell Avenue
LEXINGTON, MA 02173
Tel: (617) 861-8960
A,CH,CM,CS,E,MP

Michigan
Hewlett-Packard Co.
23855 Research Drive
FARMINGTON HILLS, MI 48024
Tel: (313) 476-6400
A,CH,CM,CS,E,MP

Hewlett-Packard Co.
4326 Cascade Road S.E.
GRAND RAPIDS, MI 49506
Tel: (616) 957-1970
CH,CM,CS,MS

Minnesota
Hewlett-Packard Co.
2025 W. Larpenteur Ave.
ST. PAUL, MN 55113
Tel: (612) 644-1100
A,CH,CM,CS,E,MP

Mississippi
Hewlett-Packard Co.
P.O. Box 5028
322 N. Mart Plaza
JACKSON, MS 39216
Tel: (601) 982-9363
CM,MS

Missouri
Hewlett-Packard Co.
11131 Colorado Avenue
KANSAS CITY, MO 64137
Tel: (816) 763-8000
Telex: 910-771-2087
A,CH,CM,CS,E,MS

Hewlett-Packard Co.
1024 Executive Parkway
ST. LOUIS, MO 63141
Tel: (314) 878-0200
A,CH,CM,CS,E,MP

Nebraska
Hewlett-Packard
7101 Mercy Road
Suite 101, IBX Building
OMAHA, NE 68106
Tel: (402) 392-0948
CM,MS

Nevada
Hewlett-Packard Co.
Suite D-130
5030 Paradise Blvd.
LAS VEGAS, NV 89119
Tel: (702) 736-6610
CM,MS**

New Jersey
Hewlett-Packard Co.
Crystal Brook Professional Building
Route 35
EATONTOWN, NJ 07724
Tel: (201) 542-1384
A*,CM,C*,E*,P*

Hewlett-Packard Co.
W120 Century Road
PARAMUS, NJ 07652
Tel: (201) 265-5000
A,CH,CM,CS,E,MP

Hewlett-Packard Co.
60 New England Av. West
PISCATAWAY, NJ 08854
Tel: (201) 981-1199
A,CH,CM,CS,E

New Mexico
Hewlett-Packard Co.
P.O. Box 11634
11300 Lomas Blvd.,N.E.
ALBUQUERQUE, NM 87123
Tel: (505) 292-1330
Telex: 910-989-1185
CH,CM,CS,E,MS

New York
Hewlett-Packard Co.
5 Computer Drive South
ALBANY, NY 12205
Tel: (518) 458-1550
Telex: 710-444-4691
A,CH,CM,E,MS

Hewlett-Packard Co.
9600 Main Street
CLARENCE, NY 14031
Tel: (716) 759-8621
Telex: 710-523-1893
CH

Hewlett-Packard Co.
200 Cross Keys Office
FAIRPORT, NY 14450
Tel: (716) 223-9950
Telex: 510-253-0092
CH,CM,CS,E,MS

Hewlett-Packard Co.
No. 1 Pennsylvania Plaza
55th Floor
34th Street & 8th Avenue
NEW YORK, NY 10119
Tel: (212) 971-0800
CH,CM,CS,E*,M*

Hewlett-Packard Co.
5858 East Molloy Road
SYRACUSE NY 13211
Tel: (315) 455-2486
A,CH,CM,E,MS

Hewlett-Packard Co.
3 Crossways Park West
WOODBURY, NY 11797
Tel: (516) 921-0300
Telex: 510-221-2183
A,CH,CM,CS,E,MS

North Carolina
Hewlett-Packard Co.
P.O. Box 15579
2905 Guess Road (27705)
DURHAM, NC 27704
Tel: (919) 471-8466
C,M

Hewlett-Packard Co.
5605 Roanne Way
GREENSBORO, NC 27409
Tel: (919) 852-1800
A,CH,CM,CS,E,MS

Ohio
Hewlett-Packard Co.
9920 Carver Road
CINCINNATI, OH 45242
Tel: (513) 891-9870
CH,CM,CS,MS

Hewlett-Packard Co.
16500 Sprague Road
CLEVELAND, OH 44130
Tel: (216) 243-7300
Telex: 810-423-9430
A,CH,CM,CS,E,MS

Hewlett-Packard Co.
962 Crupper Ave.
COLUMBUS, OH 43229
Tel: (614) 436-1041
CH,CM,CS,E*

Ohio (Con't)
Hewlett-Packard Co.
330 Progress Rd.
DAYTON, OH 45449
Tel: (513) 859-8202
A,CH,CM,E*,MS

Oklahoma
Hewlett-Packard Co.
P.O. Box 366
1503 W. Gore Blvd., Suite #2
LAWTON, OK 73502
Tel: (405) 248-4248
C

Hewlett-Packard Co.
P.O. Box 32008
304 N. Meridan Avenue, Suite A
OKLAHOMA CITY, OK 73107
Tel: (405) 946-9499
A*,CH,CM,E*,MS

Hewlett-Packard Co.
Suite 121
9920 E. 42nd Street
TULSA, OK 74145
Tel: (918) 665-3300
A**,CH,CM,CS,M*

Oregon
Hewlett-Packard Co.
1500 Valley River Drive, Suite 330
EUGENE, OR 97401
Tel: (503) 683-8075
C

Hewlett-Packard Co.
9255 S. W. Pioneer Court
WILSONVILLE, OR 97070
Tel: (503) 682-8000
A,CH,CM,CS,E*,MS

Pennsylvania
Hewlett-Packard Co.
1021 8th Avenue
King of Prussia Industrial Park
KING OF PRUSSIA, PA 19406
Tel: (215) 265-7000
Telex: 510-660-2670
A,CH,CM,CS,E,MP

Hewlett-Packard Co.
111 Zeta Drive
PITTSBURGH, PA 15238
Tel: (412) 782-0400
A,CH,CM,CS,E,MP

South Carolina
Hewlett-Packard Co.
P.O. Box 6442
6941-O N. Trenholm Road
COLUMBIA, SC 29260
Tel: (803) 782-6493
CH,CM,E,MS

Hewlett-Packard Co.
814 Wade Hampton Blvd.
Suite 10
GREENVILLE, SC 29609
Tel: (803) 232-0917
C

Tennessee
Hewlett-Packard Co.
P.O. Box 22490
224 Peters Road
Suite 102
KNOXVILLE, TN 37922
Tel: (615) 691-2371
A*,CH,CM,MS

Hewlett-Packard Co.
3070 Directors Row
MEMPHIS, TN 38131
Tel: (901) 346-8370
A,CH,CM,MS

Hewlett-Packard Co.
Suite 103
478 Craighead Street
NASHVILLE, TN 37204
Tel: (615) 383-9136
CM,MS**

Texas
Hewlett-Packard Co.
Suite 310W
7800 Shoalcreek Blvd.
AUSTIN, TX 78757
Tel: (512) 459-3143
CM,E

Hewlett-Packard Co.
Suite C-110
4171 North Mesa
EL PASO, TX 79902
Tel: (915) 533-3555
CH,CM,E*,MS**

Hewlett-Packard Co.
5020 Mark IV Parkway
FORT WORTH, TX 76106
Tel: (817) 625-6361
CM,C*

Hewlett-Packard Co.
P.O. Box 42816
10535 Harwin Street
HOUSTON, TX 77036
Tel: (713) 776-6400
A,CH,CM,CS,E,MP

Hewlett-Packard Co.
3309 67th Street
Suite 24
LUBBOCK, TX 79413
Tel: (806) 799-4472
M

Hewlett-Packard Co.
P.O. Box 1270
930 E. Campbell Rd.
RICHARDSON, TX 75081
Tel: (214) 231-6101
A,CH,CM,CS,E,MP

Hewlett-Packard Co.
205 Billy Mitchell Road
SAN ANTONIO, TX 78226
Tel: (512) 434-8241
CH,CM,CS,E,MS

Utah
Hewlett-Packard Co.
3530 W. 2100 South Street
SALT LAKE CITY, UT 84119
Tel: (801) 974-1700
A,CH,CM,CS,E,MS

Virginia
Hewlett-Packard Co.
P.O. Box 9669
2914 Hungary Spring Road
RICHMOND, VA 23228
Tel: (804) 285-3431
A,CH,CM,CS,E,MS

Hewlett-Packard Co.
P.O. Box 4786
3110 Peters Creek Road, N.W.
ROANOKE, VA 24015
Tel: (703) 563-2205
CH,CM,E**

Hewlett-Packard Co.
P.O. Box 12778
5700 Thurston Avenue
Suite 111
VIRGINIA BEACH, VA 23455
Tel: (804) 460-2471
CH,CM,MS

Washington
Hewlett-Packard Co.
15815 S.E. 37th Street
BELLEVUE, WA 98006
Tel: (206) 643-4000
A,CH,CM,CS,E,MP

Hewlett-Packard Co.
Suite A
708 North Argonne Road
SPOKANE, WA 99206
Tel: (509) 922-7000
CH,CM,CS

West Virginia
Hewlett-Packard Co.
4604 MacCorkle Ave., S.E.
CHARLESTON, WV 25304
Tel: (304) 925-0492
A,CM,MS

Wisconsin
Hewlett-Packard Co.
150 S. Sunny Slope Road
BROOKFIELD, WI 53005
Tel: (414) 784-8800
A,CH,CM,CS,E*,MP

URUGUAY
Pablo Ferrando S.A.C. e.I.
Avenida Italia 2877
Casilla de Correo 370
MONTEVIDEO
Tel: 80-2586
Telex: Public Booth 901
A,CM,E,M

Guillermo Kraft del Uruguay S.A.
Av. Lib. Brig. Gral. Lavalleja 2083
MONTEVIDEO
Tel: 234588, 234808, 208830
Telex: 6245 ACTOUR UY
P

U.S.S.R.
Hewlett-Packard Co.
Representative Office
Pokrovsky Blvd. 4/17 KV12
MOSCOW 101000 Tel: 294-2024
Telex: 7825 HEWPACK SU

VENEZUELA
Hewlett-Packard de Venezuela C.A.
Apartado 50933
3A Transversal Los Ruices Norte
Edificio Segre
CARACAS 1071
Tel: 239-4133
Telex: 25146 HEWPACK
A,CH,CS,E,MS,P

YUGOSLAVIA
Iskra-Commerce-Representation of
Hewlett-Packard
Sava Centar Delegacija 30
Milentija Popovica 9
11170 BEOGRAD
Tel: 638-762
Telex: 12042, 12322 YU SAV CEN
Iskra-Commerce-Representation of
Hewlett-Packard
Koprska 46
61000 LJUBLJANA
Tel: 321674, 315879
Telex:

ZAIRE
Computer & Industrial Engineering
25 Avenue de la Justice
B.P. 10-976
Kinshasha I/Zaire
GOMBE
Tel: 32063
Telex: 21-457 SGEKIN ZR
CH,CS

ZIMBABWE
Field Technical Sales
45 Kelvin Road, North
P.B. 3458
SALISBURY
Tel: 705 231
Telex: 4-122 RH
C,E,M,P

FOR COUNTRIES AND AREAS NOT LISTED:
CANADA
Ontario
Hewlett-Packard (Canada) Ltd.
6877 Goreway Drive
MISSISAUGA, Ontario L4V 1M8
Tel: (416) 678-9430
Telex: 610-492-4246

EASTERN USA
Maryland
Hewlett-Packard Co.
4 Choke Cherry Road
Rockville, MD 20850
Tel: (301) 258-2000

MIDWESTERN USA
Illinois
Hewlett-Packard Co.
5201 Tollview Drive
ROLLING MEADOWS, IL 60008
Tel: (312) 255-9800

SOUTHERN USA
Georgia
Hewlett-Packard Co.
P.O. Box 105005
450 Interstate N. Parkway
ATLANTA, GA 30339
Tel: (404) 955-1500

WESTERN USA
California
Hewlett-Packard Co.
3939 Lankersim Blvd.
LOS ANGELES, CA 91604
Tel: (213) 877-1282

EUROPEAN AREAS NOT LISTED, CONTACT SWITZERLAND
Hewlett-Packard S.A.
7 Rue du Bois-du-Lan
CH-1217 MEYRIN 2, Switzerland
Tel: (022) 83-81-11
Telex: 27835 hpse
Cable: HEWPACKSA Geneve

EAST EUROPEAN AREAS NOT LISTED, CONTACT AUSTRIA
Hewlett-Packard Ges.m.b.h.
Wehlistrasse 29
P.O. Box 7
A-1205 VIENNA
Tel: (222) 35-16-210
Telex: 135823/135066

MEDITERRANEAN AND MIDDLE EAST AREAS NOT LISTED, CONTACT GREECE
Hewlett-Packard S.A.
Mediterranean & Middle East
Operations
32 Kifisias Ave.
Atrina Center
PARADISOS, Amaroussion
Tel: 808-1741-4
Telex: 21-6588 HPAT GR
Cable: HEWPACKSA Athens

INTERNATIONAL AREAS NOT LISTED, CONTACT OTHER AREAS
Hewlett-Packard Co.
Intercontinental Headquarters
3495 Deer Creek Road
PALO ALTO, CA 94304
Tel: (415) 857-1501
Telex: 034-8300
Cable: HEWPACK

FOR COUNTRIES AND AREAS NOT LISTED, CONTACT:

AFRICA

NORTHERN AND CENTRAL AFRICA

SWITZERLAND
Hewlett-Packard S.A.
7 Rue du Bois-du-Lan
CH-1217 MEYRIN 2, Switzerland
Tel: (022) 98-96-51
Telex: 27835 hpse
Cable: HEWPACKSA Geneve

ASIA

HONG KONG
Hewlett-Packard Asia Ltd.
6th Floor, Sun Hung Kai Center
30 Harbor Rd.
G.P.O. Box 795
HONG KONG
Tel: 5-832 3211
Telex: 66678 HEWPA HX
Cable: HP ASIA LTD Hong Kong

EUROPE

EASTERN EUROPE

AUSTRIA
Hewlett-Packard Ges.m.b.h.
Wehlistrasse 29
P.O.Box 7
A-1205 VIENNA
Tel: (222) 35-16-210
Telex: 135823/135066

NORTHERN EUROPE

THE NETHERLANDS
Hewlett-Packard S.A.
Uilenstede 475
NL-1183 AG AMSTELVEEN, The
Netherlands
P.O.Box 999
NL-1180 AZ AMSTELVEEN, The
Netherlands
Tel: 20 437771

SOUTH EASTERN EUROPE

SWITZERLAND
Hewlett-Packard S.A.
7 Rue du Bois-du-Lan
CH-1217 MEYRIN 2, Switzerland
Tel: (022) 98-96-51
Telex: 27835 hpse
Cable: HEWPACKSA Geneve
(Offices in the World Trade Center)

MEDITERRANEAN AND MIDDLE EAST

GREECE
Hewlett-Packard S.A.
Mediterranean and Middle East
Operations
Atrina Centre
32 Kifissias Ave.
Amaroussion, ATHENS, Greece
Tel: 808-0359 808-0429
Telex: 21-6588
Cable: HEWPACKSA Athens

OTHER INTERNATIONAL AREAS
Hewlett-Packard Co.
Intercontinental Headquarters
3495 Deer Creek Road
PALO ALTO, CA 94304
Tel: (415) 857-1501
Telex: 034-8300
Cable: HEWPACK
August 1981 5952-6900

9/20/81

MANUAL CHANGES

This supplement contains important information for correcting manual errors and for adapting the manual to instruments containing improvements made after the printing of the manual.

To use this supplement:

Make all ERRATA corrections.

Make all appropriate serial number related changes indicated in the tables below.

Serial Prefix or Number	Make Manual Changes		Serial Prefix or Number	Make Manual Changes

▲ NEW ITEM

▲ ERRATA

Page 1-1. Table 1-1. Specifications,
Change: Operating Characteristics to read: Autoscope; seeks, scales, and displays input signals >35mV and >50Hz.

Page 1-8,
Add: Pages 1-8a "Table 1-1a. Trigger Flag Specifications" in this change sheet.

Page 3-38,
Change: The last two lines of paragraph 3-47 to read
"HP-IB Controller Advisor should read: HP-IB: R"
"Controller display should read 128.00 (HP9825) or 128 (HP9835/45)."

Add: Paragraph 3-47a "Trigger Flag Operation Checks" with page 3-38a in this change sheet.

Page 3-46. Operation,
Change: Description to
    frequency .... >50Hz
    amplitude .... >35 mV to maximum input.

NOTE

Manual change supplements are revised as often as necessary to keep manuals as current and accurate as possible. Hewlett-Packard recommends that you periodically request the latest edition of this supplement. Free copies are available from all HP offices. When requesting copies quote the manual identification information from your supplement, or the model number and print date from the title page of the manual.

HEWLETT PACKARD

Printed in U.S.A.

ERRATA (Cont'd)

Page 3-65,
   Replace: Page 3-65 "Table 3-11. Hardware Error Codes" with replacement page 3-65 in this change sheet.

Page 3-117,
   Replace: Page 3-117 through page 3-119 "Trigger Flag" with the replacement pages 3-117 - 3-119 in this change sheet.

Table 1-1a. Trigger Flag Specifications

VERTICAL

SOURCES: Selectable from Channel 1, Channel 2, External Trigger inputs, or Enhancement Module. Main and Delayed sources are independently selectable.

TRIGGER THRESHOLD: Main or Delayed Trigger Level; expressed in divisions for internal sources, volts for external trigger inputs.

Dynamic range: ±20.00 div for internal sources; ±12 V for ext ÷ 10; ±1.2 V for ext ÷ 1.

Resolution: 0.01 div for internal sources; 0.01 V for ext ÷ 10; 0.001 V for ext ÷ 1.

Accuracy (%): dc to 10 MHz; 10 ns pulse width minimum; internal sources only.

$$\text{Gain Error} + 100 \times \frac{\text{Offset} \times \text{Deflection} + \text{Hysteresis Voltage Error*}}{\text{V input}}$$

*Refer to definitions

Gain Error: Measured at frequency of calibration; ±4%.

DC Offset: Internal sources only: ±0.5 div.

Hysteresis: Internal sources only, measured at dc, high frequency reject off: for deflection factors <10 mV/div, typically 0.4 div; for deflection factors ≥10 mV/div, typically 0.2 div.

Repeatability: Within 20° to 30°C and 8 hours; internal sources only; 0 or 1 trace displayed:

Deflection Factor	Repeatability (div)
<10 mV/div	±0.20
≥10 mV/div	±0.15

Slope: Either positive or negative slope can be selected.

COUPLING:

ac: attenuates signals <10 Hz.

dc: direct coupled.

HF Rej: attenuates signals > approx 35 kHz.

LF Rej: attenuates signals < approx 35 kHz.

HORIZONTAL

GATE START TIME: Gate starts at end of delay.

Delayed Trigger Latched Mode
  Delay: 1980A/B Time Delay
  Range: 0 to 9.9999999999 s
  Resolution: 100 ps
  Accuracy: ±(Delay Time Accuracy + Delay Jitter) – Comparator
  Setup Time + Hysteresis Time Error
  Delay Time Accuracy:

Delay or Time Interval	
<200 µs	≥200µs
±(2 ns + 0.1% of reading)	±(2 ns + 0.05% of reading)

  Delay Jitter: 0.002% of delay time; at 10 MHz ±10 kHz, .01% of delay time.
Main Trigger Latched Mode
  Delay: 1980A/B Events Delay
  Range: 0 to 99999999 events
  Resolution: 1 event
  Maximum rep rate: 15 MHz

COMPARATOR SETUP TIME: Minimum time after main trigger until a delayed trigger event can be detected: ≤45 ns.

GATE WIDTH: Approximately (11 × delayed sweep speed) + 20 ns min gate width (at 5e⁻⁹ s/div) ≤75 ns.

OPERATING CHARACTERISTICS

FREQUENCY RESPONSE: Typical gain error as a function of frequency; internal sources only; when calibrated at 1.8 kHz using the front panel calibration.

Frequency	dc	100 Hz	1.8 kHz	1 MHz	10 MHz
% Gain Error V/div≤10 mV	4.5	1.7	0±4%	–4.7	–8
V/div≥10 mV	4.5	1.7	0±4%	–2.9	–5.6

LOCAL OPERATION: Not available from 1980A/B's front panel.

REMOTE OPERATION

Dynamic flag: may be used only in V vs T scope mode, and in any horizontal mode.

Latched flag: may be used only in V vs T scope mode and only in intensified, delayed, and dual horizontal modes.

Sweep Wait Timer: Provides programmable time-out for sweep completion. For proper Trigger Flag operation, sweep wait time must be set ≥ the maximum sweep cycle time. Sweep cycle time is given by the expression:

  MAX [MS speed or (DS speed + delay)] + trigger period + sweep holdoff

Sweep holdoff time is a function of sweep speed (the maximum, either main or delayed sweep).

Sweep Speed	Holdoff Time (typ)
10 ms - 1 s	200 ms
100 µs - 9.99 ms	2 ms
1 µs - 99.9 µs	11.2 µs
5 ns - 999 ns	1.2 µs

GENERAL

OPERATING ENVIRONMENT

Temperature: 0° to +55°C.

Humidity: to 95% relative at +40°C.

Altitude: to 4600 m (15 000 ft).

Vibration: vibrated in three planes for 15 mm each with 0.38 mm (0.015 in.) excursion, 10 to 55 Hz.

HYSTERESIS VOLTAGE ERROR:

Flag Mode	Signal Type	Hysteresis Voltage Error
Latched	+ peak	–Hysteresis × Deflection/2
Latched	– peak	+Hysteresis × Deflection/2
Dynamic*	dc	±Hysteresis × Deflection/2

*algorithm dependent, hysteresis error is zero if the mean of arm and fire point is taken.

HYSTERESIS TIME ERROR:

$$\frac{\text{Hysteresis} \times \text{Deflection/2}}{\text{input signal slew rate at trigger point}}$$

3-47a. Trigger Flag Operation Checks

Description The following procedures can be executed from the Oscilloscope Measurement Systems front panel to check the internal Trigger Flag Operation. These procedures check that the Oscilloscope Measurement system can determine signal amplitude and pulse width using the trigger flag. It is assumed the trigger flag bit will be available at the HP-IB if the bit is operating internally and "HP-IB I/O Checks" operate properly.

Procedure To check Trigger Flag internal operation a Balance Self-Cal then a Confidence test is ran.

To execute the Balance Self-Cal press the following key sequence:

OPTION
MENU

2 CHAR
INTEN   CALIBRATE & UTILITIES

2 CHAR
INTEN   BALANCE SELF-CAL

NOTE
Do not apply any signals to channel 1 or 2 inputs while executing the Balance Self-Cal procedure.

When the Banance Self-Cal rountine is complete, execute a Confidence Test by pressing the following key sequence.

OPTION
MENU

3 CHAR
ON-OFF   CONFIDENCE TEST 1980A/B

Then connect the calibrator signal to the vertical channel to be tested. To execute the test, press any key except 8   or FIND
BEAM .

Indication While Balance Self-Cal is executing, advisory message Balance Self-Cal CH1 (or CH2) is displayed on the CRT. The Balance Self-Cal finishes without an error condition. While Confidence test is executing signals are auto ranged and upon completion the advisory passed test is displayed on the CRT.

Error Messages (Cont'd)

Table 3-11. Hardware Error Codes

LED code	HP-IB Code	Error Description
Err -0	26	ROM 0 Failed checksum
Err -2	28	ROM 2 Failed checksum
Err -4	30	ROM 4 Failed checksum
Err -6	32	ROM 6 Failed checksum
Err -8	34	ROM 8 Failed checksum
Err -10	36	ROM 10 Failed checksum
Err -12	38	ROM 12 Failed checksum
Err -14	40	ROM 14 Failed checksum
Err -16	42	ROM 16 Failed checksum
Err -18	44	ROM 18 Failed checksum
Err -20	46	ROM 20 Failed checksum
Err -22	48	ROM 22 Failed checksum
Err -24	50	ROM 24 Failed checksum
Err -26	52	ROM 26 Failed checksum
Err -28	54	ROM 28 Failed checksum
Err -30	56	ROM 30 Failed checksum
Err -31	57	Confidence-test vertical channel error
Err -32	58	Confidence-test horizontal range error
Err -33	59	Confidence-test 10 V signal not found
Err -34	60	Confidence-test 1 V signal not found
Err -35	61	Confidence-test 0.1 V signal not found
Err -36	62	Confidence-test 0.02 V signal not found
Err 40	66	1980A/B cal factor checksum error
Err 51	77	Channel 1 failed autobalance
Err 52	78	Channel 2 failed autobalance
Err -60	86	Scratch RAM (U16) failed
Err -61	87	Nonvolatile RAM (U42, 43) failed
Err -62	88	Character RAM (U32, 33) failed
Err -64	90	Feature RAM (U34, 36) failed
Err -66	92	Save/Recall RAM (U35, 37) failed
Err 72	98	Horizontal Word output failed

Trigger Flag

Description The trigger flag is a trigger circuit output that can be monitored via the HP-IB. It is used in remote operation to detect trigger events and to make voltage and timing measurements.

Trigger flag detects whether a valid trigger event occurred. Either the main or delayed trigger can be selected to set the flag. The four modes of trigger flag are described below.

Delayed Source Latched (TF1) - Flag is set to one if a delayed trigger occurs during gate time. Delay to start of gate is in units of time. Gate starts at the end of delay time, stops at end of delayed sweep. Figure 3-23 contains examples of latched mode trigger flag state as delayed time is changed.

Delayed Source Dynamic (TF2) - Flag follows delayed trigger source:
If positive slope trigger is selected flag is one while trigger source is greater than trigger level.

If negative slope trigger is selected flag is one while trigger source is less than trigger level.

Figure 3-24 contains examples of trigger flag state in dynamic mode.

Main Source Latched (TF3) - Flag is set to 1 if a main trigger occurs during gate time. Delay to start of gate is in units of events (Digital Delay). Gate starts at end of count of delay trigger events, stops at end of delayed sweep.

Figure 3-23 contains examples of latched mode trigger flag state as delay time is changed.

Main Source Dynamic (TF4) - Flag follows main trigger source:
If positive slope trigger is selected flag is one while trigger source is greater than trigger level.

If negative slope trigger is selected flag is one while trigger source is less than trigger level.

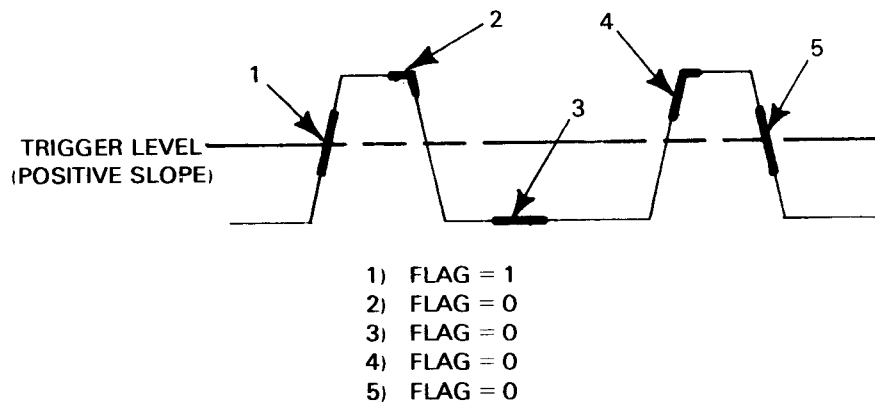Figure 3-24 contains an example of trigger flag state in dynamic mode.

1) FLAG = 1
2) FLAG = 0
3) FLAG = 0
4) FLAG = 0
5) FLAG = 0

Figure 3-23. Latched Mode Trigger Flag State Examples

◀HP-IB▶

Trigger Flag (Cont'd)

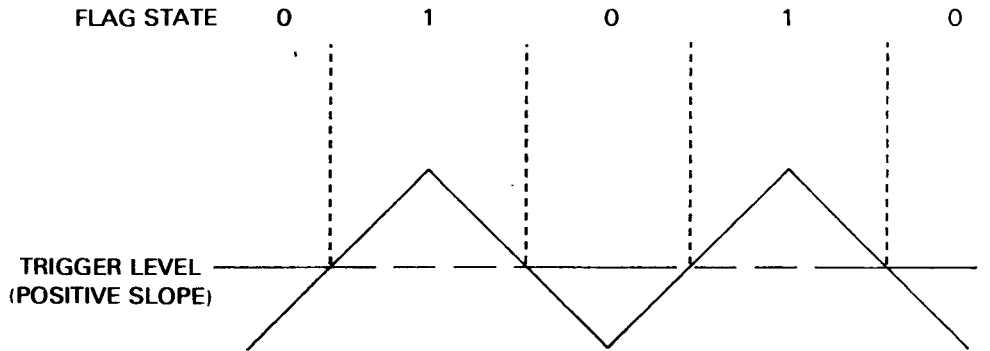FLAG STATE   0   1   0   1   0

Figure 3-24.Dynamic Mode Trigger Flag State Example

A special horizontal mode must be selected to use the trigger flag. This mode is enabled with the program code "SG". This command puts main sweep in single mode, resets the sweeps, and initializes the trigger flag.

The "SG" command does not affect any of the variable function parameters.

The 1980A/B can be programmed to issue the Require Service message at the completion of "SG" enabled sweeps. Also, a timer can be set to cause Require Service after a maximum sweep wait time has expired. The procedure for enabling Require Service after "SG" enabled sweeps or timeout is described in the "Service Request Condition" Detailed Operating Instruction.

Procedure   Follow this general procedure when making trigger flag measurements:

Preset horizontal and vertical functions for the measurement procedure.

Set the trigger flag mode and enter the sweep wait time.

Enter RQS mask value for end of sweep if SRQ interrupt is desired.

Start search with "SG" command and wait for end of sweep or timeout interrupt (or test status byte for these conditions).

Test trigger flag state.

◀HP-IB▶   **Program Codes**

Set trigger flag mode:

TF <mode>

mode::=   **1** delayed trigger source, latched
                 2 delayed trigger source, dynamic
                 3 main trigger source, latched
                 4 main trigger source, dynamic

Trigger Flag (Cont'd)

Initialize trigger flag and enable sweep:
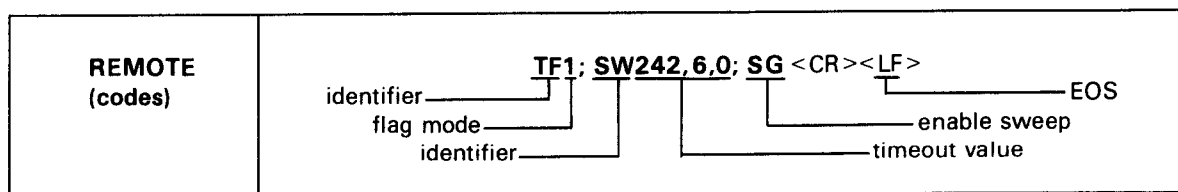
SG

Enter maximum sweep wait time:

SW <factor1>,<factor 2>,<factor 3>

factor 1 ::=	integer
	ddd
	0 to 255
	units of 23 μsec

factor 2 ::=	integer
	ddd
	0 to 255
	units of 5.84 msec

factor 3 ::=	integer
	ddd
	0 to 255
	units of 1.5 sec

Example   Program the trigger flag to detect a trigger from the delayed trigger source during delayed sweep. Set maximum wait time =40.6 msec and enable sweep.

```
┌──────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────┐
│                 │                    TF1; SW242,6,0; SG <CR><LF>               │
│  REMOTE         │   identifier ───────┘                    └──────────── EOS   │
│  (codes)        │   flag mode ────────┘ │            └──────── enable sweep    │
│                 │   identifier ─────────┘        └──────────── timeout value   │
└──────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────┘
```

Comments   After the program code "SG" is sent to the 1980A/B, it is in a special state that is not indicated on the front Panel. After executing a routine using "SG", proper instrument state can be restored by sending the program code "SM1" (selecting V vs T mode.)

When using trigger flag in the latched mode (TF1 or TF3) the trigger flag state should be checked with the "OQ" command immediately after the program code "SG" has been sent. This should be done because many program codes cause the trigger flag status bit to be reset. The program codes shown in the table below should not be sent in the same data message as "SG" or prior to reading the trigger flag status bit.

⟨HP-IB⟩

Trigger Flag (Cont'd)

Program Code	Function
AC	Vertical Mode
AS	Autoscope
BW	Bandwidth Limit
CG	Charactor Generator
CH	Text Display
DM	Sweep Mode, Delayed
DS	Sweep Speed, Delayed
DT	Trigger, Delayed Sweep
DV	Delta Volts
DZ	Delta Time
FP	Intensity, Readout
HM	Horizontal Mode
IN	Intensity Limit
KY	Key
MM	Sweep Mode, Main
MS	Sweep Speed, Main
MT	Trigger, Main Sweep
RC	Control Knob
SA	Autoscope (selective)
SG	Trigger Flag
SK	Soft Key
SM	Scope Mode
TV	Trigger View
VC	Vertical Coupling
VM	Vertical Mode
VS	Vertical Deflection Factor

If the main trigger source-latched mode is selected The delay to start of gate is in units of events (digital delay). In latched mode, the duration of delayed sweep must be considered. Sweep length is not calibrated and can increase from the nominal 11 divisions to more than 40 divisions at fast sweep speeds.

Sweep Wait Timer - Provides programmable time-out for sweep completion. For proper Trigger Flag operation, sweep wait time must be set => the maximum sweep cycle time. Sweep cycle time is given by the expression:

MAX | MS speed or (DS speed + delay) | + trigger period + sweep holdoff

Related Sections
Delay
Instrument Status
Horizontal Mode
Reading Values Via HP-IB
Service Request Conditions
Sweep Mode, Delayed
Sweep Mode, Main
Trigger, Delayed Sweep
Trigger, Main Sweep